

Miscellaneous notes on the 4th preliminary edition of
Denaakkenaage' 1

- This is the latest version of Denaakkenaage' I, as of 28 Aug 97. These materials are a work in progress. I, as a language learner, have written the materials based on Eliza Jones' previous classes. Eliza edits the materials that I have written. The dictation and Units 1 through 3 have been edited twice already by Eliza, but Units 4, 5, and 6 have been edited only once. Units 7 through 9 haven't been edited yet. Units 1 through 6 and the dictation have already been used by Eliza and me in teleconference classes, the the later units haven't.
- Because of the frequent edits of the beginning units, the page numbers on the audio tapes don't match the page numbers of the text, but the tapes match the book fairly closely in terms of exercises and examples.
- There is a video tape, available at ANLC.
- There is a gap in page numbers (from p.172 to p.193), but no material is missing that was intended for class use. Needless to say, this reflects the "work in progress" status of the materials.
- There are answers to the dictation at ANLC or with me, but these will not be available for general use. A student will have to contact the center or me to check his/her answers.
- The Denaakkenaage' I materials will continue to undergo revisions, according to the teachers' and students' needs. So input will be appreciated. I don't envision the book to be used as the main part of "bilingual" language classes, but as an important supplement. Other teaching techniques and aides should be the mainstay of the language classes.
- Because of frustrations with the sequencing of topics, both on my part and the students, I have decided to introduce more choice and flexibility in any future work on the Denaakkenaage' project. One of the main reasons that I wrote the book as "a book" was to enable a motivated student to learn on his or her own, with the help of the book and a speaker. However I do plan to add supplementary packets, organized much like the book units. The packet materials will be matched to the book's units in level of difficulty and reliance of previous materials. For example, if a student gets bored with Unit 5 in the book, I would envision making an alternate packet, let's say, on classificatory verbs (verbs that describe objects being in place) or directionals. Those alternate packets would rely on Units 1 through 4 for background knowledge. By the same token, each unit in the book could have its own set of supplementary packets too.
- Anyway, if anyone is interested in help in using these or other Koyukon materials, for their own learning, or for use in the classroom, please contact me (ANLC has my address and phone number). I would be interested in your language learning situation and efforts.
- Finally, the way this textbook is structured, it is fairly adaptable for translation into other Athabaskan languages, particularly Lower Tanana, Holikachuk, Deg Hinag, or Upper Kuskokwim, and especially into the other Koyukon dialects (lower and upper).

Joe Kwaraceius
29 August 1997



Denaakkenaage'
Koyukon Grammar

by Eliza Jones and Joe Kwaraceius

Fourth Preliminary Edition
(Not to be copied or quoted without permission from the authors)

Rural College of Alaska
in cooperation with:
Alaska Native Language Center,
University of Alaska, Fairbanks

August 1997



Dictation Exercises

The 39 letters in the Koyukon alphabet are listed below in alphabetical order. The back velar and glottal consonants are marked with an asterix. They change the pronunciation of the vowel immediately before or after them in a word. Figures 1 and 2 should help you locate where the letters should be pronounced in the mouth.

<u>Koyukon character</u>	<u>English equivalent</u>
aa	the <u>a</u> in <u>hat</u> the <u>a</u> in <u>father</u> ; (when next to the asterixed consonants)
ee	the <u>ee</u> in <u>see</u> the <u>ai</u> in <u>rain</u> ; (when next to the asterixed consonants)
e	the <u>i</u> in <u>is</u> the <u>a</u> in <u>sofa</u> ; (when next to the asterixed consonants)
o	the <u>o</u> in <u>coffee</u>
ʌ (barred u)	the <u>u</u> in <u>but</u> , but more rounded and more in back of the mouth
oo	the <u>oo</u> in <u>hoot</u> ; (but more rounded and more in back of the mouth)
u	the <u>u</u> in <u>put</u>
' * (glottal stop)	the catch in your throat between the syllables of <u>uh-oh</u> . The glottal stop is a consonant.
b	the <u>b</u> in <u>boat</u>
m (lower Koyukon dialect variant of b)	the <u>m</u> in <u>maybe</u>
d	the <u>d</u> in <u>dipnet</u>
dl	the <u>dl</u> in <u>needless</u>
dz	the <u>dz</u> in <u>adze</u>
g	the <u>g</u> in <u>get</u>
j (upper Koyukon dialect variant of g)	the <u>j</u> in <u>joke</u>
gg*	not in English; pronounced like a <u>g</u> but further back in the throat
gh*	not in English; pronounced like the French <u>ʁ</u> (with a gargling-like friction at the back of the mouth)
h*	the <u>h</u> in <u>hor</u> ; a voiceless <u>gh</u> ; (made without using the vocal cords); pronounced like the <u>ch</u> in the German word <u>buch</u>
k	the <u>k</u> in <u>kangaroo</u>
ch (upper Koyukon dialect variant of k)	the <u>ch</u> in <u>church</u>
k'	not in English; pronounced like a <u>k</u> , but made with a more forceful "popping" sound
ch' (upper Koyukon dialect variant of k')	not in English; pronounced like a <u>ch</u> , but made with a more forceful "popping" sound
kk*	not in English; pronounced like a <u>k</u> , but made further back in the mouth

kk'*	<i>not in English; pronounced like the Koyukon kk, but made with a more forceful "popping" sound</i>
l	<i>the l in <u>leap</u></i>
l̥ (barred l)	<i>not in English; put your tongue in position for the English l and blow air out through the side of the tongue, without vibrating your vocal cords. Has a "leaky" sound</i>
n	<i>the n in <u>neck</u></i>
nh	<i>not in English; just let air flow out the nose instead of the mouth, without vibrating your vocal cords. the nh causes the vowels before it to be pronounced more through the nose</i>
t	<i>the t in <u>tea</u></i>
t'	<i>not in English; pronounced like a t, but made with a more forceful "popping" sound</i>
tl	<i>not in English; pronounce the t and l̥ together as one sound</i>
tl'	<i>not in English; pronounced like the Koyukon tl, but made with a more forceful "popping" sound</i>
ts	<i>the ts in <u>bats</u>; (pronounced as one sound)</i>
ts'	<i>not in English; pronounced like a ts, but made with a more forceful "popping" sound</i>
y	<i>the y in <u>yoyo</u></i>
yh	<i>not in English; pronounced like the ch in the German word <u>ich</u> (make a "leaky" sound from between the top of your tongue and the roof of your mouth)</i>
sh (upper Koyukon dialect variant of yh)	<i>the sh in <u>ship</u></i>
z	<i>the z in <u>zap</u></i>
s	<i>the s in <u>silver</u></i>

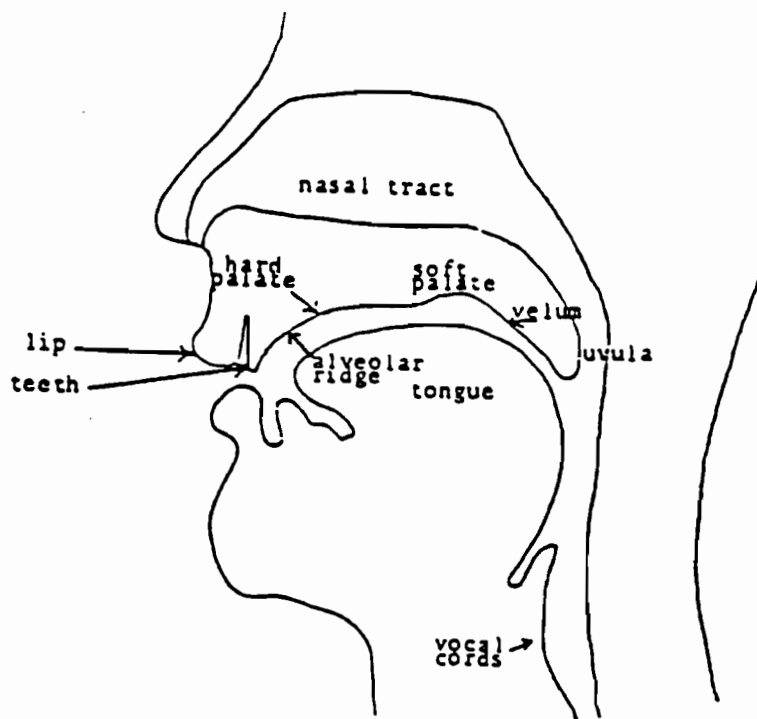


Figure 1. Parts of the mouth that are used in speech. *From Thompson et al (1983a).*

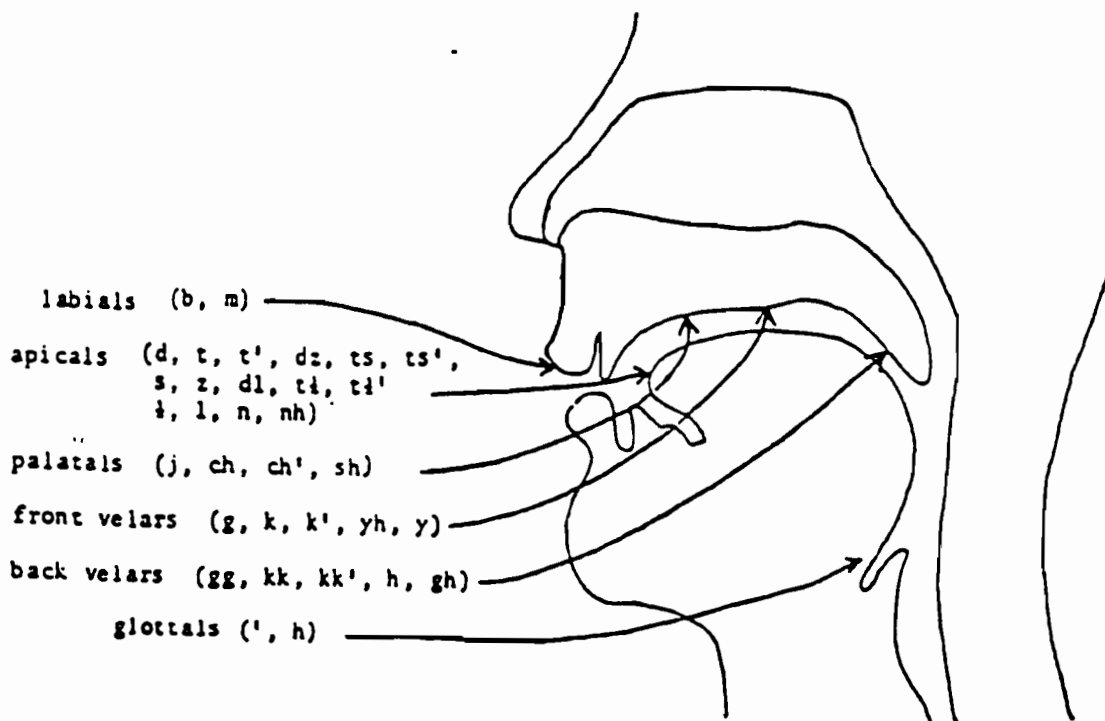


Figure 2. Points of articulation (where speech sounds are formed) for Koyukon consonants. *From Thompson et al (1983a).*

Koyukon vowels and consonants

(Chart shows areas of articulation, relationships, and linguistic terms used for each letter or groups of letters). From The Koyukon Alphabet (Thompson et al 1983a).

<u>Consonants</u>	<u>Labial</u>	<u>Apical - Tip of Tongue- Alveolar Ridge</u>			<u>Palatal</u>	<u>Front Velar</u>	<u>Back Velar</u>	<u>Glottal</u>
<u>Stops</u>								
Plain	b	d	dl	dz	(j)	g	gg	'
Aspirated		t	tl	ts	(ch)	k	kk	
Glottalized		t'	tl'	ts'	(ch')	k'	kk'	
<u>Continuants</u>								
<u>Fricatives</u>								
Voiceless			l	s	(sh)	yh	h	h
Voiced			l	z		y	gh	
<u>Nasals</u>								
Voiceless			nh					
Voiced	m		n					
(Sounds in parentheses are restricted to Upper Koyukon. <u>m</u> occurs only in Lower Koyukon.)								
<u>Vowels</u>								
Long	ee	aa		o		oo		
Short	e			u		u		

b, m, n, nh, and n'

b	
baats	gull
baabe (C, U)	food
m	
menkk'et	lake
maam (L)	food
n	
nedaadenh	where, what place
neggut	your knee
nh	
<i>(a noiseless n, occurring only at the end of words.)</i>	
saanh	summer
esonh	I am eating

n'

(Not in English; the n' is a combination of n + glottal stop ('). The n' causes the vowels before it to be pronounced more through the nose. However the air isn't released through the nose after the vowels are pronounced, but is abruptly stopped. The n' occurs only at the end of words.)

gheehon'	he, she, or it ate
dotson'	raven

Fill in the correct letters in the blanks below.

1. ___e___et his, her, or its belly
2. ___ekku___ her husband
3. ___e___do___e this (past) morning
4. noh___aaye red fox
5. ___edzeyh caribou
6. ___etlee' his, her, its head
7. kku___ firewood
8. ___elo' his, her, its hand (forepaw)
9. ___elo' his, her, its hand (forepaw)
10. neskaa___ I came/arrived by boat; I arrived paddling
11. ee___aa'e mom
12. baa___ her mother
13. de___ee Dall sheep

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 14. ___eggone' | his, her, or its arm (foreleg) |
| 15. ___e___ | you |
| 16. ___e___ | land, ground |
| 17. hee___ | dear, honey |
| 18. ___edee___ | no |
| 19. deke___ | stick, log |
| 20. gel___aa___ | pocket |
| 21. gel___aa___e | pocket |
| 22. de___aa | who |
| 23. de___ | place |
| 24. K'odenoo___ | he drank something (water, cold liquid) |

d, t, and t'

d	
beedoye	birch-bark canoe
deyh	spruce hen, spruce grouse
t	
teyh	hill
telele	eagle
t'	
let'aa	it is fried, cooked
lest'uł	I cut it (once)

Fill in the correct letters in the blanks below.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. ___enh | sheet ice, such as the ice covering a lake or river |
| 2. ___ena | man, person, human being |
| 3. k'e___on' | leaf |
| 4. ___osge | board |
| 5. ___o___o___ | that place (a little way downstream) |
| 6. daatl___onh | it (flashlight, lamp, flame, ember) is there |
| 7. daatl___onh | it (mattress, cushion, deep lake) is there |

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 8. een__uł | you stamped on it, you kicked it (with the sole of your foot) |
| 9. yeel__eh | he, she hit it once with a stick |
| 10. __ene | trail |
| 11. __aa__egheł | larch, tamarack |
| 12. __o__ebeeye | yellow-billed loon |
| 13. hel__aanh | they (2) are lying down |
| 14. __o__ | waves |
| 15. __o'een__aa | How are you ? |

dz, ts, ts', s, and z

dz dzaah bedzeyh	spruce pitch, gum caribou
ts deltsets tseeyh	yellow warbler ochre
ts' ts'etł ts'ebaa	willow (generic term) spruce
s sos saasee	drum, knot clock, watch
z k'eghaaze' beleelzene	egg, eggs Canada goose

Fill in the correct letters in the blanks below.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 1. __olde | gold |
| 2. __ede | blanket |
| 3. łoo__ene | rough ice |
| 4. __onh | long-tailed jaeger |
| 5. __onh | my mother (formal) |

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|
| 6. | toł ___e___e___ | we are sipping soup, broth |
| 7. | dah___et | cache |
| 8. | deel___aa'e | mouse, vole |
| 9. | do___ene | common loon |
| 10. | ___e___eh | we are crying |
| 11. | həl___enh | black bear |
| 12. | keloo___ | key |
| 13. | ___oł | wild potato, wild carrot |
| 14. | daa___ughe | caribou fawn |
| 15. | haadeeghee___eeyh | it was windy |
| 16. | taa___e___e | broad whitefish |
| 17. | ___e___eye | my grandpa |
| 18. | ___eede___ | calico, cloth |
| 19. | łeek'o___e | puppy |
| 20. | ___ebee___ge | matches |
| 21. | yeel___uyh | he, she grabbed it (once); he, she scratched it
once |
| 22. | ___e___aaye' | my knife |
| 23. | ___o___ | knot, drum |
| 24. | k'e___aan' | grass |
| 25. | hel___et | they (3 or more) are lying down |

dl, tl, tl', ł, and l

dl
bezehdle'
dleł

its hook
mountain

tl
dekeltlaale
letlt'aa

woodpecker
I fried it.; I baked it.

tl'	dish; bowl
tl'ok	mosquito
tl'eeyh	
ɨ	
taaf	mattress
teek	dog
l	
sdole	table
leedo	(you) sit, you are sitting

Fill in the correct letters in the blanks below.

1. ___ookk'e fish
2. ___aats ashes, sand, dust, clay, mud
3. ___enh bone
4. bee___e soap
5. ___aabaas semilunar knife, ulu
6. ___osge spoon
7. sekko___ spoon
8. ___ee'o___ pillow
9. daate___edze black bear, black thing
10. ___oo___ rope
11. se___ee' my head
12. eɬ aakk it is there (mushy, soft, or wet subject); lazy person *or* dog is there.
13. daa___e___ets it is black, dark
14. ___eegho really, truly, certainly, indeed, very
15. ___e___o many things (e.g., books, balls) are there
16. ___aa___ flint
17. k'e___e___ hide, fur, skin of something
18. no___deyh___ ant
19. ne tebe___e grasshopper
20. ___aah sinew

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| 21. ___e__aaghe | sheefish |
| 22. haa___e__ | backpack |
| 23. to___e__ | broth, soup |
| 24. ___e__cbaa | arctic loon (C, U) |
| 25. ___aa___ughe | pudding; gravy; paste |

g, gg, k, k', kk, and kk'

g geege genee?	berry (C, L) what?; what thing? (C, L)
-----------------------------	---

gg ggaagge ggunh	animal; beaver dried
-------------------------------	-------------------------

k leek elkonh	dog (C, L) it is raining (C, L)
----------------------------	------------------------------------

k' k'ek'ele hek'edee'onh	clothes (C, L) it is sunny (C, L)
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

kk ghekkaal kkaayeh	he, she is paddling along village
----------------------------------	--------------------------------------

kk' kk'es kk'uyh	alder willow
-------------------------------	-----------------

Fill in the correct letters in the blanks below.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| 1. baan___e | can |
| 2. ___eh | rabbit, snowshoe hare |
| 3. ___oon' | fish egg |
| 4. ___us___e | cat |
| 5. ___us___e | shortailed weasel |
| 6. denee___e | moose |
| 7. ___aabeeł | snare |

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 8. delbe__e | round whitefish |
| 9. delbe__e | ptarmigan |
| 10. __egho__on' | thread |
| 11. __e__aa' | (animal's) tail |
| 12. __e__aa' | (animal's) foot |
| 13. __eloos__e | cup |
| 14. __otl | salmonberry, cloudberry |
| 15. __o' | arrow, gun |
| 16. __aat | king salmon |
| 17. __ool__oye | pike |
| 18. __adaa | now, enough, that's all |
| 19. se__ena' | my friend |
| 20. deen__aa | gun |
| 21. soo__e | marten |
| 22. Yoo__ene | Yukon River |
| 23. __odone | yesterday |
| 24. __ooyh | rose hip |
| 25. __edenoonh | he, she, it is drinking (something) |
| 26. be__ele | the side of it, her, him; her/his/its side |
| 27. __ets | mittens |
| 28. le__at | it is white |
| 29. ne__e__et | I'm scared |
| 30. none__e__ok | I ran across |

j, ch, ch', sh, y, yh, h, and gh

j

jeeje berry (U)
jence? what 'hing? (U)

ch

leech dog (U)
elchonh it is raining (U)

ch'

ch'ech'ele clothes (U)
hech'edee'onh it is sunny (U)

sh

(The sh occurs only at the end of words.)

osh snowshoe (U)
tesh hill (U)

y

beyeege' his, her, its spirit; his, her, its picture
yaasek box

yh

(The yh occurs only at the end of words.)

oyh showshoe (C, L)
teyh hill (C, L)

h

(pronounced like the English h)

haa' listen!
lehaanh h/she/it is standing

(a voiceless gh)

hugguh snow goose
haa grease, oil

gh

ghotge vodka, hard liquor
k'eghodzeghaa' fish oil

Fill in the correct letter in the blanks below. Many of the words below are in the Upper Koyukon dialect, but are not marked. (So that you don't get tipped off about the answer before hearing the tape).

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. bedze___ | caribou |
| 2. ___edzaakk | horned grebe |
| 3. tl'o___ | dish, bowl |
| 4. ___onenh | this person |

5.	saanlaa__e	silver salmon
6.	__ets	mittens
7.	le__aanh	he, she, or it is standing
8.	no__eye	frog
9.	__ene	river
10.	bee__ee	flour
11.	denee__e	moose
12.	te__ee__on'	you will eat it
13.	kk'ee__	birch
14.	__e__edzes	I am dancing
15.	no__e'e	beaver
16.	__eyone'	eagle
17.	tle__elbaaye	grayling
18.	bet'o__	under him, her, it
19.	ts'ee__	boat
20.	__enlaa__dle	pintail
21.	__etlee'	(animal's) head
22.	be__ee	inside it, him, her
23.	ts'ee__	boat
24.	tl'e__es	burbot
25.	__eele	boy
26.	__oo__ge	skirt
27.	sode__ets'ee__	I am happy
28.	de'aa__	shirt
29.	__altlu__	the area is brown, yellow
30.	ne__oodo__e	northern goshawk
31.	tlele__	ground squirrel

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 32. ___eelekk'ee | one (thing) |
| 33. soode___e'ot | I am playing |
| 34. ___oonh | also, too |
| 35. tsaa___e | tea |
| 36. ___ot | slowly |
| 37. de___enh | stick, log |
| 38. ___eehu___e | hurry up |
| 39. ___ulaaa' | I don't know |
| 40. nee___o | he, she, or it arrived by walking, moving |

aa, ee, and e

aa (when next to a front consonant)

laabaas	semilunar knife, ulu
daal	sandhill crane

aa (when next to gh, h, kk, kk', gg, or ')

haal	trap
ggaagge	animal, beaver

ee (when next to a front consonant)

boogee	flour (C)
nedeenh	no

ee (when next to gh, h, kk, kk', gg, or ')

ts'egheezeeł	we yelled
gheentsaaghee'?	did you cry ?

e (when next to a front consonant)

lezenh	it is shiney black
beleł	its skin, hide

e (when next to gh, h, kk, kk', gg, or ' ; or at the beginning or end of a word)

tleghelbaaye	grayling
t'egheł	cottonwood, balsam poplar
etseh	he/she/it is crying

Fill in the correct vowels in the blanks below.

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. ___ɪ | spruce bough, dipnet |
| 2. d__s | sandbar |
| 3. __nl__nh | you are |
| 4. s__y__ | knife |
| 5. b__h__ | with (the aid of) it |
| 6. __yd__ | that thing (near listener, away from speaker) |
| 7. n__t__kk'__ | two |
| 8. d__nk'__ | four |
| 9. b__l__ | saw |
| 10. t__b__ɪ | net |
| 11. tɪ__t__y | outside |
| 12. tɪ__ | rock |
| 13. b__nts__yh | his, her, or its nose |
| 14. d__ɪ__kk'__s | it is red |
| 15. d__gh__t'__n'? | What did he, she, or it do? |
| 16. tɪ__tɪ__ɪ | axe |
| 17. k__ghoz__n__ | longtailed weasel, ermine |
| 18. b__sb__g__ | shoes |
| 19. ts__g__l__ | cigar |
| 20. s__kk__y__ | children |

o, ʌ, oo and u

o	
so	sun
oho'	yes

ʌ	
(used by Central and Lower Koyukon speakers)	
nʌgh	that (away from speaker and listener)
gguh	snowshoe hare, rabbit (C, L)

oo
deloole
ggool

sandhill crane
wild rhubarb

u
gguh
tul

snowshoe hare, rabbit (U)
sock, bootliner

Fill in the correct letters in the blanks below.

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. h__tl | sled |
| 2. b__deelge | bottle |
| 3. h__tlaanee | taboo |
| 4. gg__h | insect, bug |
| 5. z__hge | gray jay, camprobber, whiskey jack |
| 6. net__ghe | quickly |
| 7. negg__dze | it, he, or she is short |
| 8. h__yh | winter |
| 9. d__y__nh | chief, wealthy man, leader |
| 10. kkaats__t | moccasins |
| 11. kk__skk__n__ | community hall, meeting hall |
| 12. d__gh dzaane | today |
| 13. ts__bee' | iron |
| 14. k'__h | porcupine quill |
| 15. k__h | big |
| 16. segh__' | my tooth, my teeth |
| 17. n__gh__nh | that place (away from speaker and listener) |
| 18. __y__ | shy, bashful |
| 19. lets'__t | it is clean |
| 20. debaa y__ | who (many people) ? |

glottal stop vs. no glottal stop

There are some general rules in Koyukon that help you to predict the use of the glottal stop ('). They are listed below, but you don't have to memorize them. The rules become apparent to you over time.

- 1) Words beginning with a glottal are written as if they begin with a vowel. However, if a prefix is added to such a word, then the glottal must be written after the prefix. Examples are:

oyh	snowshoes
ne'oye'	your snowshoes (the second glottal stop comes from rule 2)
oos	name
se'ooze'	my name (the second glottal stop comes from rule 2)

- 2) The glottal stop appears in the -e' suffix of possessed nouns. (Possessed alienable nouns are covered in unit 7 of the Koyukon grammar book). Examples are:

seleege'	my dog
John leege'	John's dog
nete'le'	your socks
Bart gedze'	Bart's mittens

- 3) A glottal stop is written if two vowels are next to each other, and are pronounced in separate syllables.

do'eent'aa ?	how are you ?
noye'e	beaver
hebe'ooze'	their names
de'aak	shirt

- 4) Many verb stems (usually the last syllable of a verb) begin with a glottal stop. Some common stems are written in bold in the examples below:

huncen't'aanh !	you are awake!; (you) look around!
le'onh	it (e.g., ball, clock) is there.
ts'enee'ots	we (2) arrived (by walking)
taal'one	fishtrap (<i>this is a noun formed from a verb</i>)

- 5) Many verb stems or particles* end in a glottal stop. The verb stems or particles have a vowel immediately before the glottal stop (shown in bold below).

ghulaa'	maybe (<i>verb stem in bold</i>)
ghestaa'	I was lying down (<i>verb stem in bold</i>)
leedohee'	were you sitting? (<i>particle in bold</i>)
kk'odon daa'	tomorrow (<i>particle in bold</i>)

* A particle in Koyukon would be a part of speech such as a suffix, enclitic, conjunction, adverb, or adjective. (These are explained when they appear in the Koyukon grammar).

- 6) A hyphen (-) is used to distinguish between glottalized consonants (ch', k', kk', t', tl', or ts') and non-glottalized consonants (ch, k, kk, t, tl, or ts)
- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| gets-'aa | it's not a mitten |
| netl-'aanh | I see it |
| behudeetl-'onh | I found it (e.g., ball) |

Put a glottal stop in the space provided if the word requires it; otherwise, leave the space blank

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. nol__oye | bucket |
| 2. k'e__onh | animal den |
| 3. tlede__ | last night |
| 4. yo__ | sky |
| 5. yo__ | louse, lice |
| 6. hudeegheezoo__ | it (weather) was nice |
| 7. netl'oge__ | your dish |
| 8. de'aak__aa | it is not a shirt |
| 9. baasee__ | Thank you |
| 10. __edzoo | it's cold; I'm cold |
| 11. sel__aa | uncle (mother's brother, father's sister's husband) |
| 12. kkaakene__ | skin or canvas boots |
| 13. nekkaakene__ | your skin or canvas boots |
| 14. too__ | water |
| 15. geege too__ | juice |
| 16. nenh doo__ | And you ?, What about you ? |
| 17. le__one | rock |
| 18. hebelo__ | their mouths |
| 19. hebelo__ | their hands |
| 20. se__ele__ | my dipnet |
| 21. hool__onh | it (house, den) is there |

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 22. tso___ | cache |
| 23. ghesdo___ | I was sitting down |
| 24. seto___ | my father |
| 25. be___ot | wife |
| 26. sode___ | my older sister |
| 27. eetaa___e | father |
| 28. yoo___yoo___ | bead |
| 29. sooghe___ | me older brother |
| 30. segooqe___ | my baby |

Unit 1

Introduction

Vocabulary

A. People:

denaa	man, human, people
denaa yoo	men, people
soit'aanh	woman, girl
soit'ene	women
keele	boy, young man
keel kkaa	boys
denaakk'olonh	girl, young woman
denaakk'oldaane	girls

B. Common Items

(Many of the words here are Russian loanwords. Notice that most of the items listed here are things acquired since Russian contact. Other words for 'pencil' and 'paper' are Koyukon nouns derived from verbs)

baahaa nek'edenledegee	pencil, pen; <i>literally</i> : 'that with which one writes'
goomaagge L, goobaagge C, U	paper, book, letter, bill; <i>Russian loanword, from бумага (bumága)</i> 'paper'
kelaandaas C, L, gaalaandaas C, L, chaalendaas U, chelendaas U	pencil, pen; <i>Russian loanword, from карандаш (karandásh)</i> 'pencil'
keloots	key(s); <i>Russian loanword, from ключ (klyuch)</i> 'key'
nedenledege C, U	paper, book, letter, bill; <i>literally</i> : 'that which one writes on'
sdooltsek	chair, bench; <i>Russian loanword, from стул (stul)</i> 'chair'
sdole, sdol L	table; <i>Russian loanword, from стол (stol)</i> 'table'
keloosge	cup; <i>Russian loanword, from кружка (krúzhka)</i> 'mug, tankard'
tl'ok	plate, bowl
yaasek	box; <i>by extension</i> : trunk; <i>Russian loanword, from ящик (yáshchik)</i> 'box'
le'one	rock, boulder

C. Areal nouns (dwellings)

yeh (hə), kkanə (hə)	house, building
kkaayeh (hə)	village
k'e'onh (hə)	animal den
k'etsule (hə)	animal tunnel

D. Demonstratives

**(see demonstratives chart in text)*

E. Question words (Interrogatives)

genee?, gent'aayee?

debaa?

Hodee?

_____ hodee?

what is it?

who?

Where?, Ready!

Where is (he/her/it) ?

F. Expressions, other

ghulaaa'

nedaa'

_____ nedaa'.

naa', nehaa'

ent'aa

I don't know

here, give me

give me _____.

here, take it.

it is

Phrases, Expressions

Adjectival predicates:

Edzoo	It's cold.; I'm cold.
Etlebaa'	It's hot.; I'm hot.
Ekee	Yucky.; Icky.; Messy.
Ebaa	Ouch. It hurts.

Exclamations, particles:

Enee!	Good!; MMMM! (when food is good)
Kk'adaa	Enough!; now
Enaa!	Don't do it!
nedaakoon <u>(verb)</u>	don't <u>(verb)</u>
Doo!	Oops!
Kulaa!; Kule!	Poor!
Dzekk!; Dzo!	Serves you (or whoever did it) right!
Daalek!	Be quiet!
Edzegee'; Edzegee!	Scary
Nehaa!	Unbelievable!; oh no!
Nedaa'	Give to me
Naa', Nehaa'	Here, take it
Baasee'	Thank you
Enaa baasee'	Thank you very much
Be'en nok'egheetbetl.; Be'ene	May you circumvent it; <i>Phrase said to someone that sneezed; similar to 'God bless you'; literally: '(You) roll something around it'</i>
Kk'adaa, nedaats'e koonh	Goodbye
nedeenh	no
oho'	yes
Ghulaaa'; Ghuleee' U	I don't know
ghulaa'	let it be, maybe
daa' koonh	maybe
Esoo L	maybe, I don't know
Once'	Come here
Kkaa'	go away, scram
Tlaakkaa'	move over (please); (<i>tlaa implies politeness</i>)
Degge'	Get up.
Netooghe!; K'eeughe!	Hurry up!
Tlaatlaa!; Tlaa hot!	Wait!
hadegaat	At last, finally
k'ahgaale; ebehee'	Almost
hot	slowly, carefully
hutlaanee	taboo, bad luck, forbidden

Verbal commands, questions:

Dodeenee?	What did you say?
Dodnee?	What did he/she say?
Dodnee ghulaa'.	I don't know what he said.
Soolaaleeti'onh.	(You) listen to me.

Soolaaleetl'onee'?
 Neetaayh.
 Needoyh.
 Leehaanh.
 Taaleelleet.; Teeleet.
 Taaleetleet.
 Edeghoyeneeghaaleedeneek.
 Edeghoyeneeghaaluhdeneek.
 _____ deenee
 nedeneeldek
 _____ nedeneeldek
 _____ kk'aadee' ?
 Gen kk'aadee' ?

 K'etle kk'aadee' ?
 _____ kk'aat.
 Taagh(e)senekk.

Do you hear me?; Do you understand me?
 (You) go to bed.
 (You) sit down.
 (You) stand up.
 Keep still.
 Leave him alone.
 (You) take care of yourself
 (You guys) take care of yourselves.
 Say _____
 Write it
 Write _____
 Do you want _____ ?
 Do you want something ?; What do you
 want ?
 Do you want to eat ?; Are you hungry ?
 I want _____.
 I'm tired.

Interrogatives (Question words):

Debaa?
 Genee?, Gen?
 Gent'aayee?
 Nedaanh?; Nedaadenh?
 Nedaaghe?
 Nedodone?
 Nedodedaa'?; Nedaadondaa'?
 Gen(ee)ghanh?

Who?
 What?; What thing?
 What is it?
 Where?; What (*specific*) place?
 Where?; What (*general*) area?
 When? (*in the past*)
 When? (*in the future*)
 Why?

Pronouns:

see
 nenh
 odenh, udenh
 hanh
 yuhanh
 ehdenh

I, me
 you
 him, her, it
 we, us
 you guys
 they, them

Other:

see koonh
 nenh koonh
 odenh koonh

me too
 you too
 him/her too

see doo'
 nenh doo'
 odenh doo'

How about me?
 How about you?
 How about him/her?

Common Phrases

Nedaats'e ne'ooze'?
What's your name ?

_____ se'ooze'.
My name is _____.

Nedaadenh leedo? or Nedaanh leedo?
where do you live ?

_____ leedo.*
I live at _____.
**use the name for your village from the placenames list in unit 3*

Do'eent'aa?
How are you ?

Eszoonh./or
I am fine, good./

Eszoo'aa. / Eelszoo'aa.
I am not well.

Introduction to Koyukon

Koyukon is only one of many Athabaskan languages spoken in North America. As figure 1.1a shows, the areas where Athabaskans live and where Athabaskan is spoken is extensive. The Athabaskan languages can be divided, geographically and linguistically, into three groups: Northern, Southern, and Pacific Coast Athabaskan (figure 1.1a). Figures 1.1b-1.1e show the individual languages or dialect complexes of each group. [A *dialect complex* describes where a "chain" of dialects are understandable to their neighbors, but where dialects on the extreme ends of the chain are unintelligible to each other, much like separate languages. For example, Nongatl, Lassik, Sinkyone, Wailaki, and Cahto in figure 1.1d are considered a dialect complex by linguists (Shipley 1978).]

The Koyukon language belongs to the Northern group of Athabaskan languages (figure 1.1b). It is more closely related to neighboring Holikachuk, Upper Kuskokwim, and Lower Tanana than to another Athabaskan neighbor, Gwich'in.

Koyukon speakers from Beaver to Kaltag can understand each other. However, each village has a slightly different way of speaking the language. Three dialect groups occur in Koyukon. They are Lower (L)—Kaltag and Nulato; Central (C)—Koyukuk, Huslia, Hughes, Allakaket, Galena, and Ruby; and Upper (U)—Manley Hot Springs, Tanana, Rampart, Steven's Village, and Beaver (figure 1.2). Lower Koyukon speakers normally use an m in their words where Central and Upper speakers would use a b. They also drop the e or ee vowel that appears at the end of some Central and Upper Koyukon words. Upper Koyukon speakers, on the other hand, use a u instead of the u, and ch, ch', j, and sh, instead of the k, k', g, and yh in the other dialects. Other differences occur between dialects, such as the vocabulary for each area. The following chart summarizes the main dialect differences:

Table 1-1. Phonological differences Among Koyukon Dialects*

<u>Lower</u>	<u>Central</u>	<u>Upper</u>	<u>English</u>
maam	baabe	baabe	food
medzeyh	bedzeyh	bedzesh	caribou
mekkaa'	bekkaa'	bekkaa'	his, her, or its foot (note that the kk doesn't change between dialects)
keel	keele	cheele	boy
dekenh	dekenh	dechenh	stick, log, wood
k'eleek	k'eleek	ch'eleech	song
denk'ee	denk'ee	dench'ee	four
geeg(e)	geege	jeeje	berry, blueberry
gelmaan	gelbaane	jelbaane	pocket
kk'eeyh	kk'eeyh	kk'eesh	birch (note that the kk' doesn't change between dialects)
oyh	oyh	osh	snowshoes
teyh	teyh	tesh	hill
gguh	gguh	gguh	rabbit (note that the gg doesn't change between dialects)
huti	huti	huti	sled

* Phonological—refers to sounds. Adapted from *Summary of Koyukon Dialect Differences* in Thompson, Axelrod, and Jones (1983). The underlined e at the end of the Central and Upper dialect words is not present in the Lower dialect word.

Homework

Fill in the correct dialect form in the blanks provided.

	<u>Lower</u>	<u>Central</u>	<u>Upper</u>	<u>English</u>
1.	deneyh	deneyh	_____	bearberry
2.	_____	_____	tlelesh	ground squirrel
3.	tl'ok	_____	_____	dish
4.	_____	_____	bebet	his/her/its belly
5.	k'ek'el	k'ek'ele	_____	clothes
6.	_____	bugh	_____	from him/her/it or to him/her/it
7.	huyh	_____	_____	winter
8.	keloots	keloots	_____	keys
9.	_____	deyh	_____	spruce hen
10.	_____	_____	ch'echokk'e	something's (e.g., animal's) rib

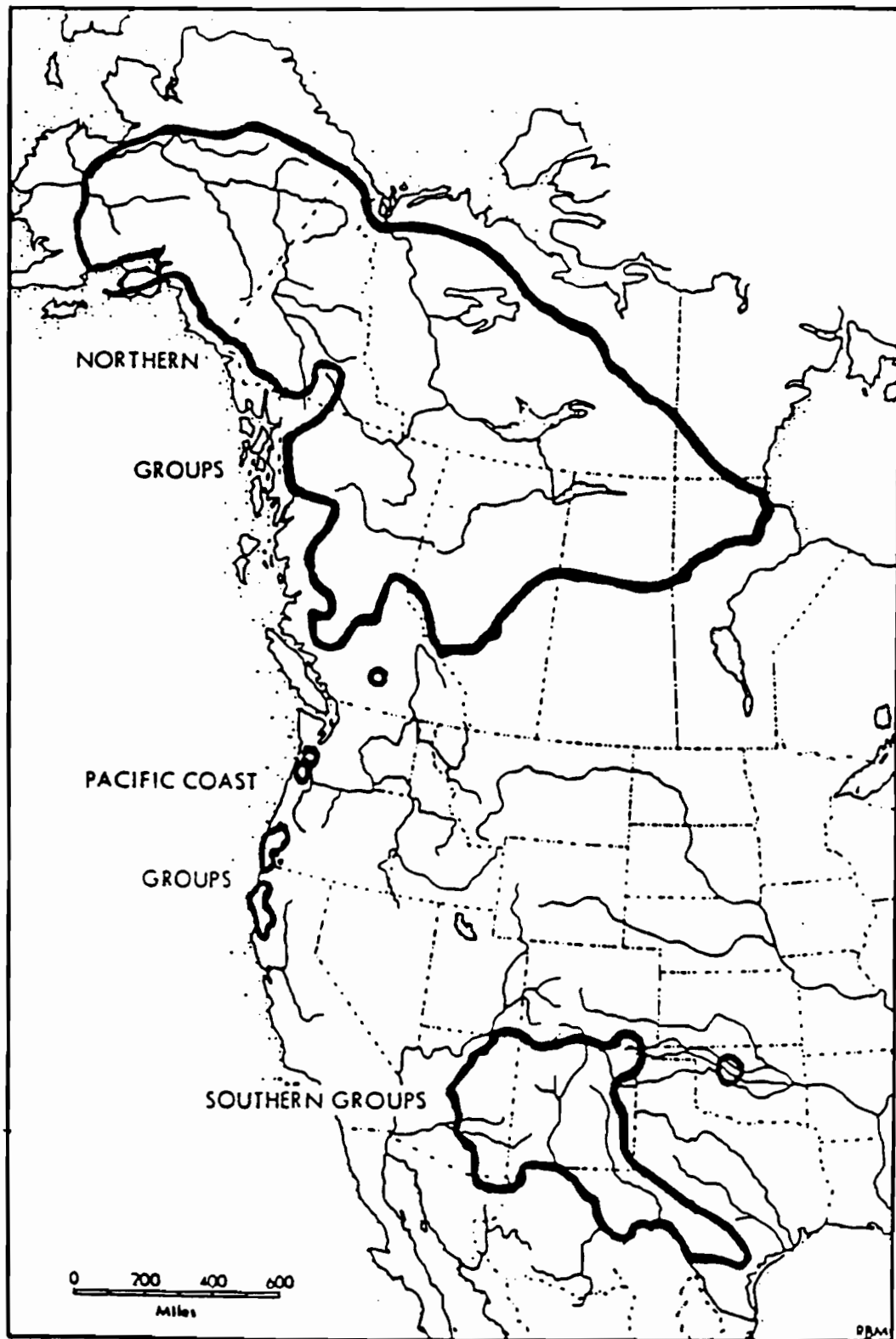


Figure 1.1a. General distribution of Athabaskan languages. Adapted from Map 1. The distribution of Athabaskan languages in North America (Thompson 1984) and Native Peoples and Languages of Alaska (Krauss 1982).

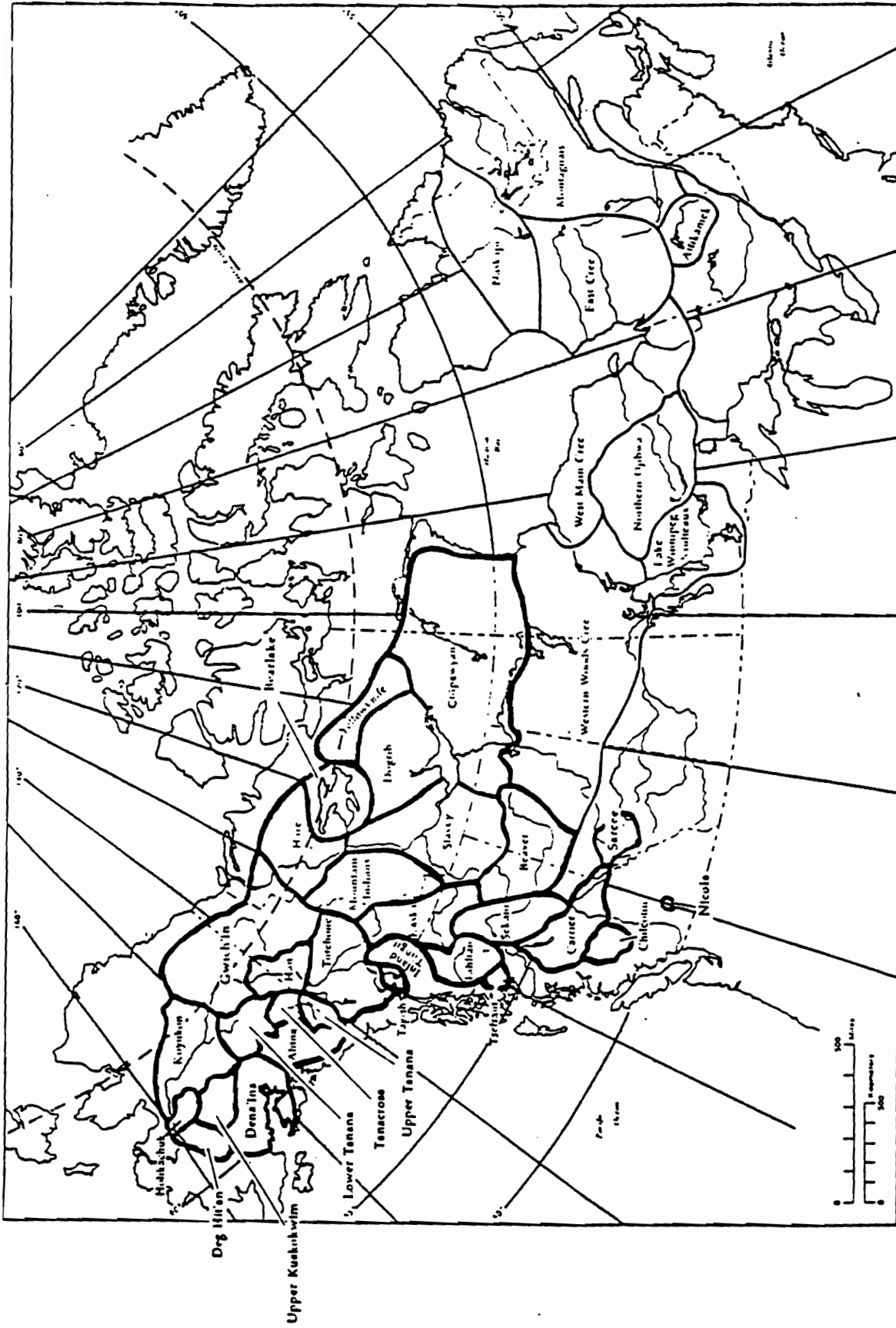


Figure 1.1b. Distribution of Northern Athabaskan languages. Adapted from Key to Tribal Territories (Helm 1981), phonological distribution maps in Krauss and Golla (1980), and Native Peoples and Languages of Alaska (Krauss 1982).

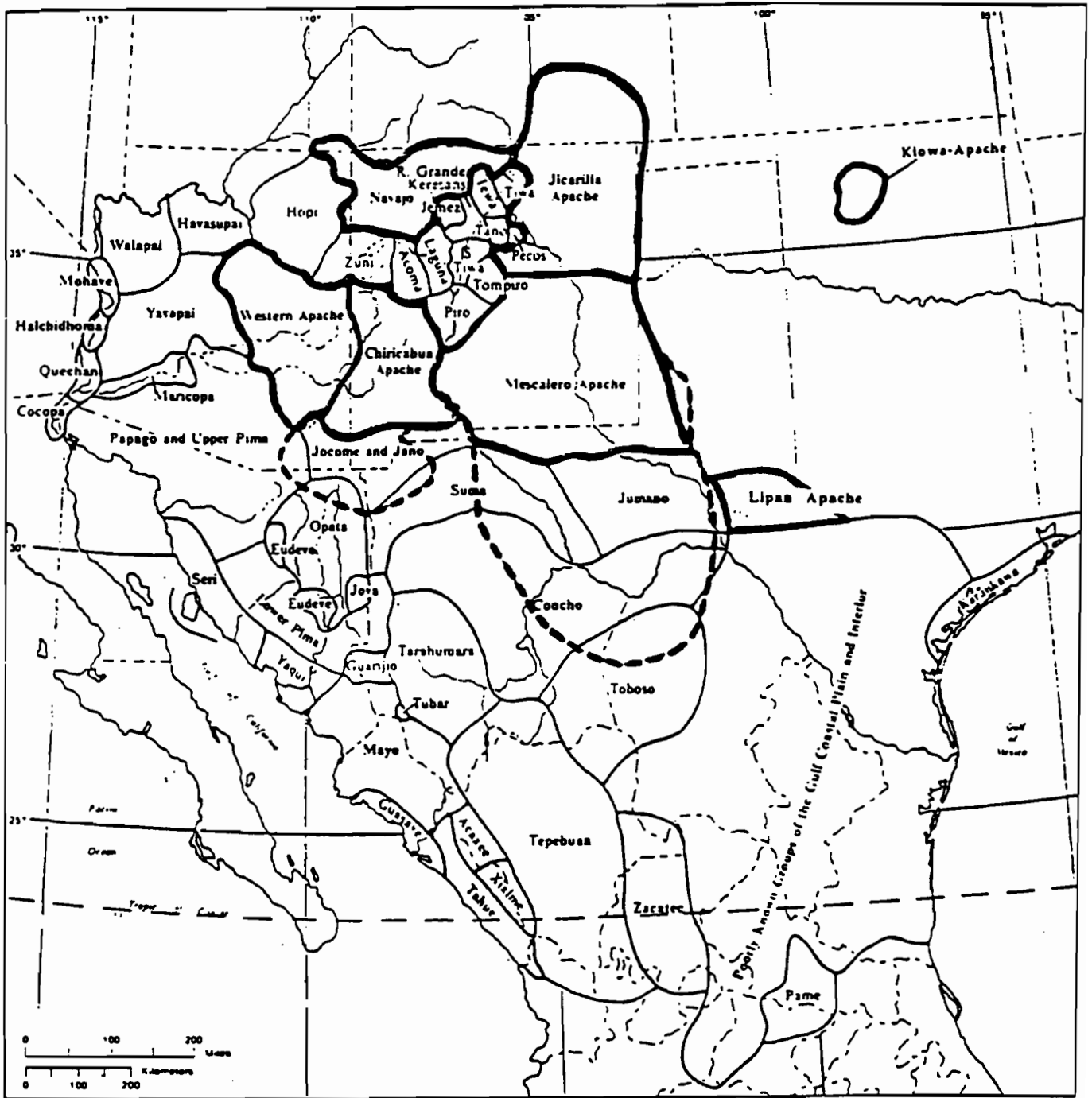


Figure 1.1c. Distribution of Southern Athabaskan languages. Adapted from *Key to Tribal Territories* (Ortiz 1983), with information from Opler (1983a and b) and Griffin (1983). The dotted lines represent extent of mid-nineteenth century territories. Some linguists consider Jocomo and Jano as Apachean languages (Opler 1983).

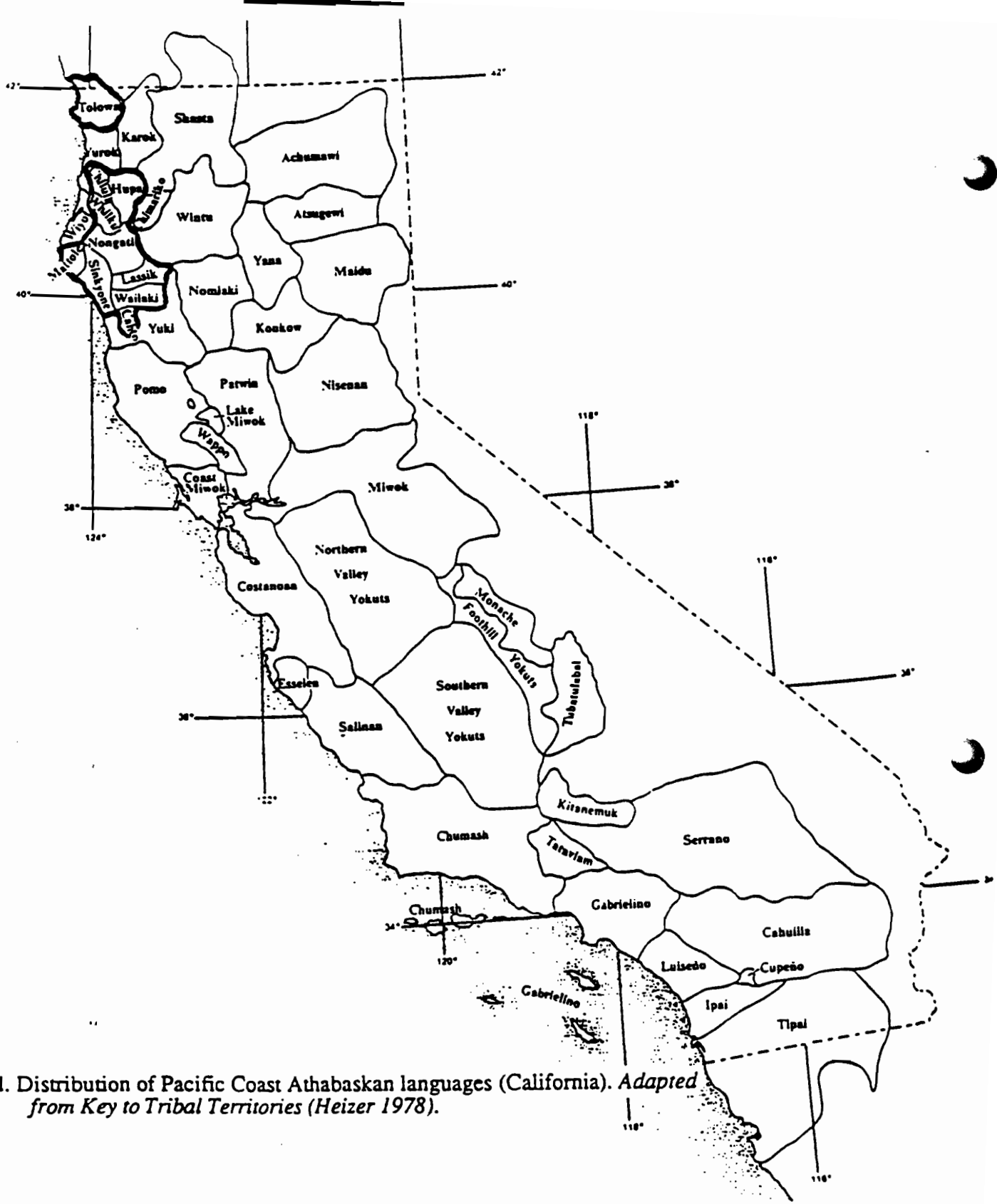


Figure 1.1d. Distribution of Pacific Coast Athabaskan languages (California). Adapted from *Key to Tribal Territories* (Heizer 1978).

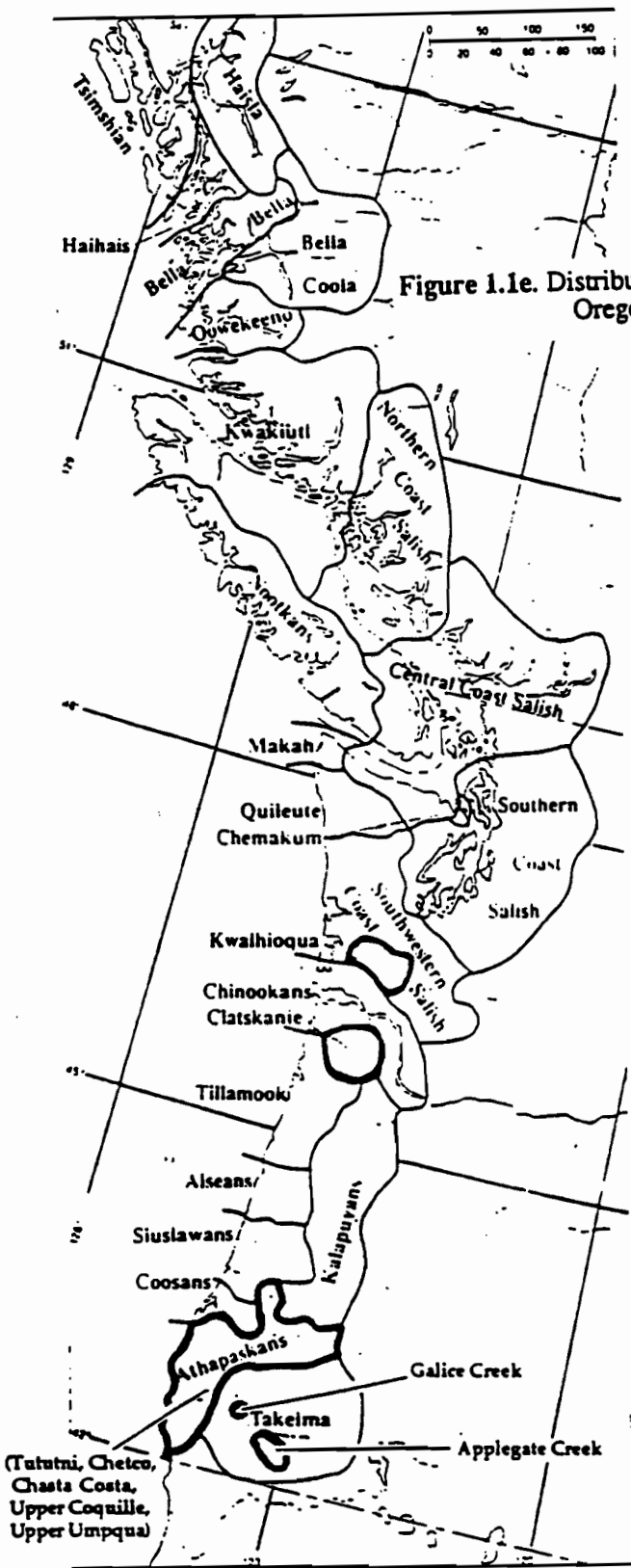


Figure 1.1e. Distribution of Pacific Coast Athabaskan languages (Washington and Oregon). Adapted from an untitled map in Suttles (1990).

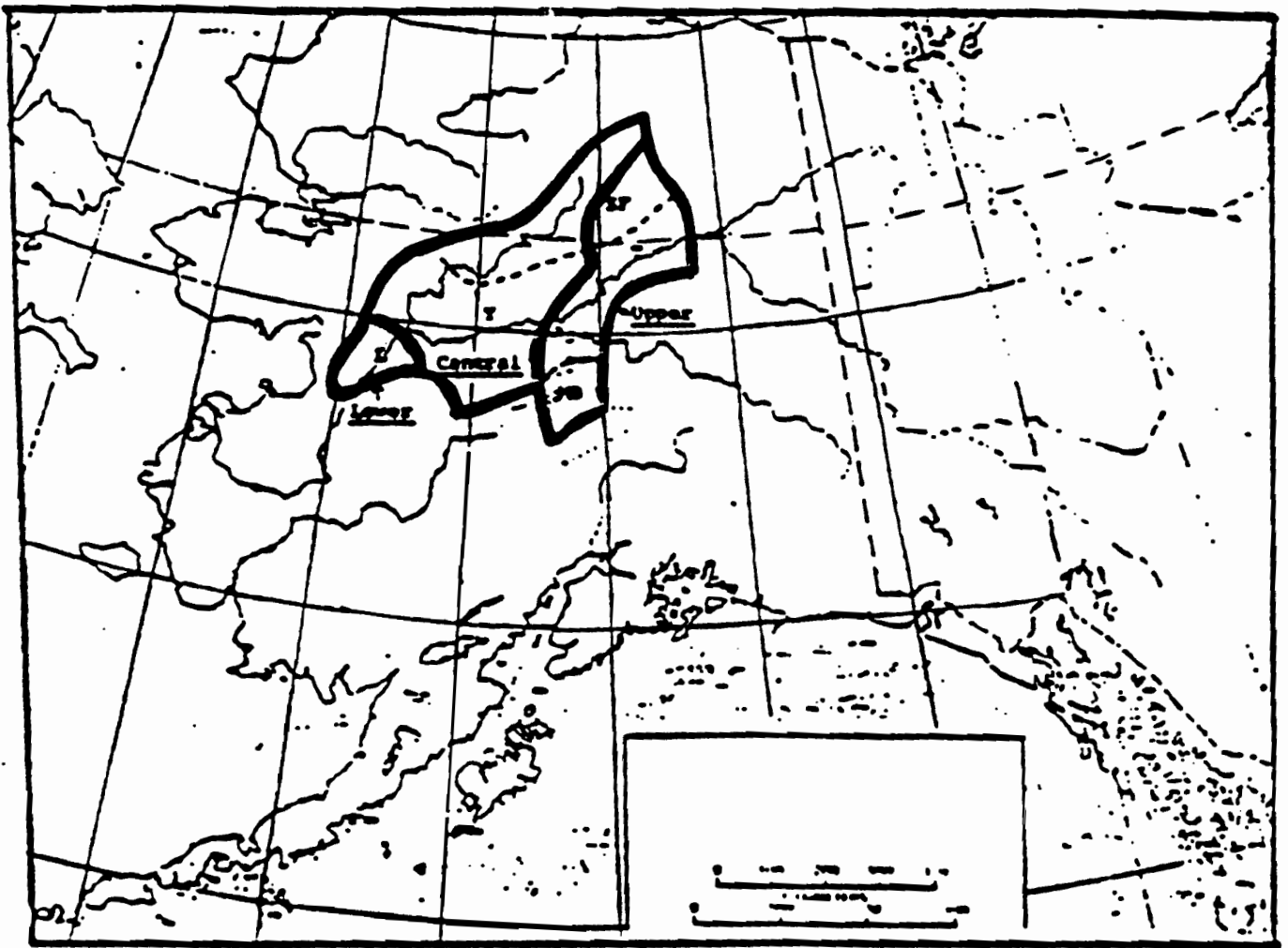


Figure 1.2. The Lower, Central, and Upper Dialects of Koyukon. *From The Dialects of Koyukon (Thompson et al 1983b).*

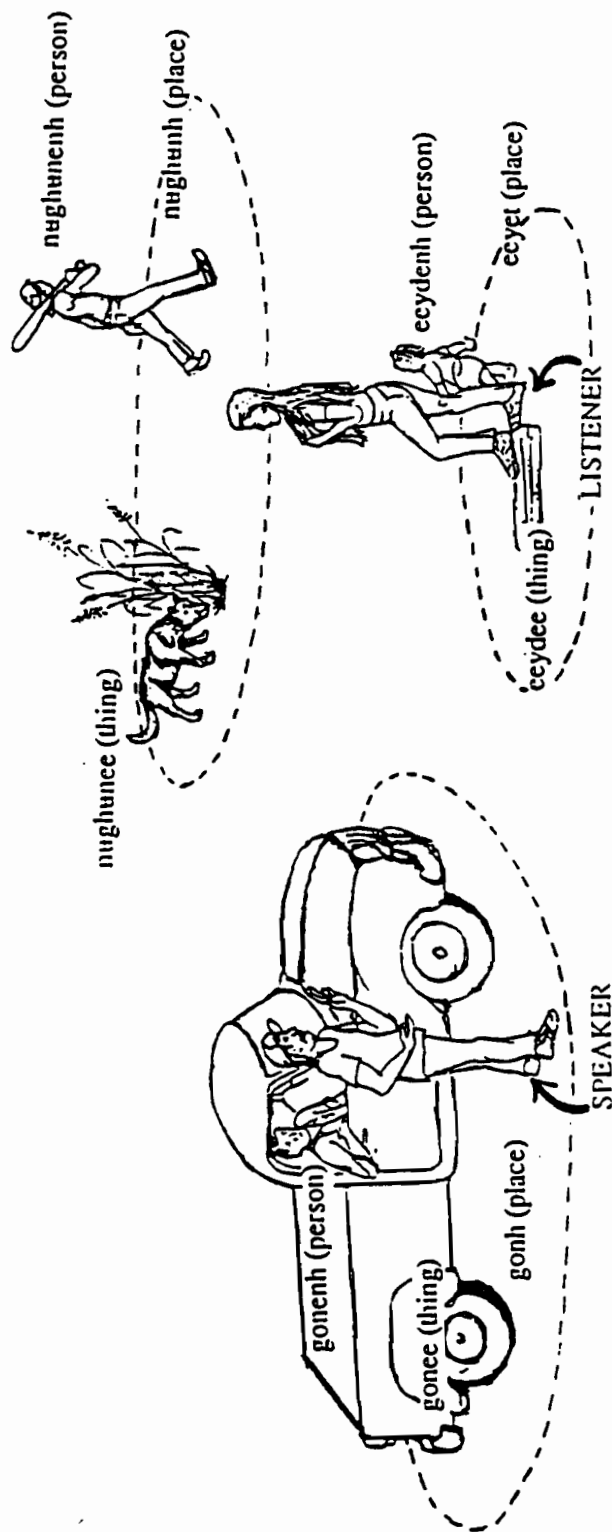
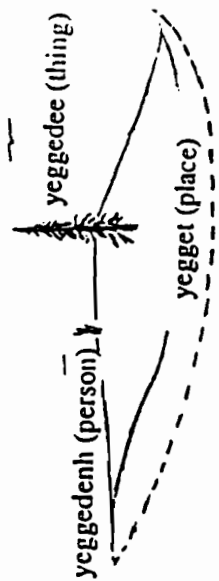


Figure 1.3. Koyukon Demonstratives with respect to speaker and listener.

Demonstratives

Demonstratives are words that describe 'this' and 'that'. English has only two words for 'this' and 'that', but Koyukon has four. They are: **go** 'this' (near speaker, away from listener), **eey** 'that' (away from speaker, near listener) *or (special meaning)* 'that one that we are talking about', **nugh** 'that further away' (away from both speaker and listener), and **yegge** 'that way far away'. They can be used in combination with nouns or without them. If a noun is used, then the demonstrative precedes the noun. If no noun is used, then a suffix is added to the end of the demonstrative. A chart of demonstratives is given below. The first column lists demonstratives that are used with nouns. The remaining columns lists demonstratives that are used without nouns. The suffixes that are used determine whether the demonstrative describes a thing/animal, person, or a place. The suffix -ee refers to an animal or thing, -enh to a person, and -nh or -t to a place.

Table 1-2. Koyukon demonstratives.

When used <u>with nouns</u>	When referring <u>to an animal, thing</u>	When referring <u>to a person</u>	When referring <u>to a place</u>
<i>Suffixes used:</i> (none)	-ee	-enh	-nh, -t
<i>Demonstratives:</i>			
go this	gonee, gon* this thing	gonenh this person	gonh here, this place
eey that (near listener)	eeydee, eey*[?] that thing (near listener)	eeydenh that person (near listener)	eeyet there, that place (near listener)
nugh that (away from speaker and listener)	nughanee, nughan* that thing (away from both listener and speaker)	nughanenh that person (away from both listener and speaker)	nughanh there, that place (away from both listener and speaker)
yegge that (way over there; in the distance)	yeggedee, yegged* that thing (far away)	yeggedenh that person (far away)	yegget there, that place (far away)

*The second forms are optionally used if followed by another word.

Figure 1.3 on page 14 shows the relationships of 'this' and 'that' to a Koyukon speaker and a Koyukon listener. Their use is shown in the example phrases that follow.

**Demonstrative
With Noun**

go keel 'this boy'
go baahaa nek'edenledegee 'this
pencil'
go k'e'onh 'this animal den'

eey nedenledege 'that paper, book,
letter, or bill (away from speaker,
near listener)'
eey denaakk'o'onh 'that girl (away
from speaker, near listener)'
eey k'etsule 'that animal tunnel (away
from speaker, near listener)'

nugh so't'aanh 'that woman (away
both the speaker and listener)'
nugh yeh 'that house (away
from both the speaker and listener)'
nugh tl'ok 'that bowl, plate (away
from both the speaker and listener)'

yegge kkaayeh 'that village (far away)'
yegge denaa 'that man (far away)'
yegge le'one 'that rock, boulder (far
away)'

**Demonstrative Without Noun (*but
describing the same person, place, or thing*)**

gonenh 'this person'
gonee 'this thing'

gonh 'this place'

eeydee 'that thing (away from speaker,
near listener)'

eeydenh 'that person (away from speaker,
near listener)'
eeyet 'that place (away from speaker, near
listener)'

nughunenh 'that person (away from
from both the speaker and listener)'
nughanh 'that place (away from both
the speaker and listener)'
nughunee 'that thing (away from both
the speaker and listener)'

yegget 'there (far away)'
yeggedenh 'that person (far away)'
yeggedee 'that thing (far away)'

Classwork

Pair off with another student and visualize where the the different demonstratives are in relation to you, the speaker, and your partner, the listener. Pick out specific objects in the room (and outside for 'far away') and practice using demonstratives with and without nouns. (The demonstratives without nouns would need a suffix). Use figure 1-3 to help you when necessary.

Exercises

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

Be sure to specify any 'that's' that are used in the Koyukon sentences: i.e. 'that (near listener, away from speaker)', 'that (away from speaker and listener)', or 'that (far away)'. If you prefer a more personal viewpoint, you can write that (near you), 'that (away from us)', or 'that (far away)'

1. Go denaakk'o'onh
2. Yegge kkaayeh
3. Nugh baahaa nek'edenledegee
4. Eey sdole
5. Go so't'aanh

6. Eey goomaagge.
7. Nugh keele.
8. Eey keloots.
9. Gonce
10. Yegget
11. Nughanh
12. Eeydenh
13. Gonh
14. Yeggedee
15. Yeggedenh
16. Nughanee
17. Eeydee
18. Gonenh
19. Eeyet
20. Nughanenh

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. That table (away from the both of us)
2. That box (near you)
3. This paper
4. That boy far away
5. That girl (near you, away from me)
6. This key
7. That cup (away from both of us).
8. That animal tunnel (near you).
9. That place, there (far away)
10. That person (near you)
11. This thing
12. That person (away from the both of us)
13. That place, there (near you)
14. That thing (away from the both of us)
15. This person
16. That thing (near you)
17. That person (far away)
18. That thing (far away)
19. This place, here
20. That place, there (away from the both of us)

Using Demonstratives

Demonstratives can be used to make phrases with *nedaa'*. Examples are given below.

(With noun):

Keloosge *nedaa'*.

Give me the cup.; Give me a (any) cup.

(With demonstrative and noun):

Nugh keloosge *nedaa'*.

Give me that cup (away from both of us).

Eey keloosge *nedaa'*.

Give me that cup (near you).

(With demonstrative replacing noun):

Nughanee *nedaa'*.

Give me that (thing away from both of us).

Eeydee *nedaa'*

Give me that (thing near you).

Classwork

Pair off with another student and visualize where the the different demonstratives are in relation to you, the speaker, and your partner, the listener. Pick out specific objects in the room (and outside for 'far away') and practice with *nedaa'*, and the demonstratives. Use figure 1-3 to help you when necessary.

Exercises

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

Be sure to specify any 'that's' that are used in the Koyukon sentences 6-10: i.e. 'that (near listener, away from speaker)', 'that (away from speaker and listener)', or 'that (far away)'. If you prefer a more personal viewpoint, you can write that (near you), 'that (away from us)', or 'that (far away)'

1. Keloots nedaa'.
2. Yaasek nedaa'.
3. Baahaa nek'edenledegee nedaa'.
4. Kelaandaas nedaa'.
5. Tl'ok nedaa'.
6. Eey kelaandaas nedaa'.
7. Nugh sdooltsek nedaa'.
8. Eey nedenledege nedaa'.
9. Nugh le'one nedaa'.
10. Eey goobaagge nedaa'

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. Give me a book.
2. Give me a pen.
3. Give me a pencil.
4. Give me a box.
5. Give me (some) paper.
6. Give me that box (away from us).
7. Give me that rock (near you).
8. Give me that pen (away from both of us).
9. Give me that key (near you)
10. Give me that chair (near you)

Demonstratives can be used with the interrogatives *gen?* 'what?' and *debaa?* 'who?', *nedaanh?* what place?. Suffixed demonstratives are used in the question. Unaffixed demonstratives are used in the answer, followed by the word *eese* or the shortened form *ees* (roughly meaning 'is'). In the examples below, notice that *eey* is not used before *eese* when referring to 'that (away from speaker, but near listener)'. Also pay attention how the first two questions in each set of examples are answered. The answers reflect the relative positions of the speaker and listener (see figure 1-4 again or role play to help you visualize the situations). If you are confused, just memorize the answer that is paired with the question above it. Any time that question is asked, the answer sentence just below it is used.

(Involving a thing):

Replace (thing) with the name of the thing.

Gen gonee?	What is this thing?
Eese <u>(thing)</u> .	That (near listener, away from speaker) is <u>(thing)</u> .
Gen eeydee?	What is that (near listener, away from speaker) thing?
Go eese <u>(thing)</u> .	This is <u>(thing)</u> .
Gen nughanee?	What is that (away from speaker and listener) thing?
Nugh ees <u>(thing)</u> .	That (away from speaker and listener) is <u>(thing)</u> .
Gen yeggedee?	What is that (far away) thing?
Yegge ees <u>(thing)</u> .	That (far away) is <u>(thing)</u> .

(Involving a person):

Replace (person) with the name of the person or a kin term (from unit 4).

Debaa gonenh ?	Who is this person?
Eese <u>(person)</u> .	That (near listener, away from speaker) is <u>(person)</u> .
Debaa eeydenh ?	Who is that person (near listener, away from speaker)?
Go eese <u>(person)</u> .	This is <u>(person)</u> .
Debaa nughanenh ?	Who is that person (away from speaker and listener)?
Nugh ees <u>(person)</u> .	That (away from speaker and listener) is <u>(person)</u> .
Debaa yeggedenh ?	Who is that person (far away)?
Yegge ees <u>(person)</u> .	That (far away) is <u>(person)</u> .

(Involving a place):

Replace (place) with the name of the village or place.

Note: Answers here can get somewhat confusing to a beginner. The answers depend on perspective and the relative size of the place. Eeyet and nughanh are used to describe small places such animal dens or animal tunnels, or pictures of villages or land features. Gonh and yegget are the demonstratives used to differentiate between villages or other large areas. They can also be used to describe small places or pictures of places. See the examples below for more clarification

Nedaanh gonh ?	What place is this ?
Eese <u>(place)</u> .	That (near listener, away from speaker) is <u>(place)</u> .
e.g., Eese Menh Te.	<i>E.g., If it is a picture of a place is near the listener.</i>
Go eese <u>(place)</u> .	That (picture near listener, away from speaker) is Minto.
e.g., Passenger in plane asks:	This (near listener, away from speaker) is <u>(place)</u> .
Nedaanh gonh ?	<i>E.g., If it is a place that both speaker and listener are in or at (such as a building or village).</i>
Pilot answers:	What place is this ?
Go eese Ts'aateyhdenaa-dekk'onh Denh.	This (near listener, away from speaker) is Huslia.

Nedaanh eeyet ?

Go eesee (place).

Nedaanh nughunh ?

Nugh ees (place).

Nedaanh yegget ?

Yegge ees (place).

What place is that (near listener, away from speaker) ?

E.g., type of room, such as bedroom, living room.

This is (place).

What place is that (away from speaker and listener) ?

That (away from speaker and listener) is (place).

What place is that (far away) ?

That (far away) is (place).

You can also use demonstratives to answer hodee? where is it?

Hodee?

Go eesee.

Eesee.

Nugh eesee.

Yegge eesee.

Where is it?

It is here; Here it is.

It is there; There it is. (near you, away from me)

It is there; There it is. (away from both of us)

It is there; There it is. (far away)

Tl'ok hodee?

Nugh ees tl'ok.

Nugh eesee.

Bobby hodee?

Yegge ees Bobby.

Yegge eesee.

Denaa hodee?

Eesee denaa.

Eesee.

Goobaagge hodee?

Go ees goobaagge.

Go eesee.

Where the dish?

The dish is there. There is the dish. (away from both of us)

There it is (away from the both of us)

Where's Bobby?

Bobby is there. There is Bobby. (far away)

There he is.

Where is the man?

The man is there. There is the man. (near you, away from me)

There he is. (near you)

Where is the book?

Here's the book.; The book is here.

Here it is.

Classwork

Pair off with another student and visualize where the the different demonstratives are in relation to you, the speaker, and your partner, the listener. Pick out specific objects in the room (and outside for 'far away') and practice with *gen?*, *debaa?*, *nedaanh?*, *hodee?*, and the demonstratives. Use figure 1-3 to help you when necessary.

Exercises

(Refer to the examples on the two previous pages)

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

Be sure to specify any 'that's' that are used in the Koyukon sentences:

1. Gen gonee?
Eesee tl'ok.

2. Gen eeydee?
Go eesee nedenledege.

3. Gen nughanee?
Nugh ees le'one.
4. Nedaanh gonh?
Eesee k'e'onh.
5. Nedaanh eeyet?
Go ees k'etsule.
6. Nedaanh yegget?
Yegge ees yeh.
7. Debaa gonenh?
Eesee Deborah.
8. Debaa eeydenh?
Go eesee Sam.
9. Debaa yeggedenh?
Yegge ees Don.
10. Hodee?
Nugh eesee.
11. Baahaa nek'edenledegee hodee?
Go ees baahaa nek'edenledegee.
12. Nedenledege hodee?
Eesee.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. What is that (place near you)?
This is an animal tunnel.
2. What is that (place near me; here)?
That (near you) is an animal den.
3. What is that (place far away)?
That (far away) is a village.
4. Who is this person (near me)?
That (near you) is John.
5. Who is that person (near you)?
This (near me) is Amber.
6. Who is that person (away from the both of us)?
That (away from us) is Liz.
7. What is that (thing near you)?
This is a book.
8. What is this (thing near me)?
That (near you) is a rock.
9. What is that (thing away from the both of us)?
That (away from us) is a box.
10. Where is it?
There it is (far away).
11. Where is the chair?
Here is the chair.
12. Where is the table?
There it is (away from us).

C. Translate the questions from Koyukon to English. Then, using the models on pages 19 and 20, answer with the proper Koyukon reply. Use nouns from the vocabulary list to answer questions about "things". Names like Bobby, Mary, etc. can be used to answer questions about "person". A Koyukon areal noun, an English name for a room, or a Koyukon placename from unit 3 can be used to answer questions about "place". Also translate your answer.

Be sure to specify any 'that's' that are used in the Koyukon sentences.

1. Gen gonee?
2. Debaa eeydenh?
3. Gen yeggedee?
4. Debaa gonenh?
5. Nedaanh nughanh?
6. Nedaanh gonh?
7. Nedaanh eeyet?
8. Debaa nughanenh?
9. Gen nughanee?
10. Gen yeggedee?
11. Debaa yeggedenh?
12. Gen eeydee?

Ent'aa (optional)

The word ent'aa 'it is, (for your information),...' can be used to vary answers.

Ent'aa is placed between the noun and the demonstrative. [The structure is, in order: ¹N (noun) ²ent'aa ³Dem (demonstrative)]. If the noun describes a place, then the demonstrative must have a place suffix at the end of it. If the noun describes a person, then the demonstrative must have a person suffix attached to it. If the noun describes a thing, then a thing suffix must be added to it. Below are some examples, where they are used as answers to questions.

Nedaanh yegget ? Kkaayeh ent'aa yegget. N ent'aa Dem	What place is that (far away) ? That (far away) is a village.
Debaa nughunenh ? Mary ent'aa nughunenh. N ent'aa Dem	Who is that (away from speaker and listener) ? That (away from speaker and listener) is Mary.
Gen gonee? Kelaandaas ent'aa eeydee. N ent'aa Dem	What is this thing? That is a pencil <i>or</i> pen.
Gen eeydee? Stooltsek ent'aa gonee. N ent'aa Dem	What is that (near listener, away from speaker) thing? This is a bench <i>or</i> chair.

The question *genee?*, *or gent'aayee?* 'what is it?', 'what kind is it' is used without demonstratives. One can answer with the same kind of statements as those above or just answer with the name of the noun. Below are some example answers for *genee?* or *gent'aayee?* You can use sentences that use ent'aa (like above) or follow the pattern sentences:

Go eesee (noun)
Eesee (noun)
Nugh ees (noun)
Yegge ees (noun)

Genee? Eesee nedenledege.	What is it ? That (near you) is a book.; There is a book there.
Keloots ent'aa nughunee. Go eesee t'ok.	That (away from the both of us) is a key. This is a dish.
Hat'odleekkaakk'et ent'aa yegget.	That (far away) is Hughes.

Exercises

Pick five questions from the examples on pages 19 and 20 (skip those with hodee), or use **genee?** and make up 5 answer sentences using **ent'aa**. Remember that the sentence structure is: **N ent'aa Dem**. Two sentences should refer to "thing", two to "person", and one to "place". Be sure to also translate your sentences. Model questions and answers are given below.

Genee?

Yaasek ent'aa nughanee.

Debaa eeydenh?

Debbie ent'aa gonenh.

Nedaanh gonh?

K'etsule ent'aa eeyet.

What is it?

That (away from us) is a box.

Who is that (near you)?

This (near me) is Debbie.

What is this (place near me)?

That (place near you) is an animal tunnel.

Unit 2 Weather Terms

Vocabulary:

A. Question Words

Dohoot'aa?

Dohoogheet'aa'?

Dohootot'aa'?

What is the weather like?; *also* How are things? (around here; e.g., situation, event)
What was the weather like?; *also* How were things? (around here; e.g., situation, event)
What will the weather be like?; *also* How will things be? (around here; e.g., situation, event)

B. Predicate adjectives

edzoo

etlebaa'

cold, how cold!, it is cold
hot, how hot!, it's hot

C. Weather nouns

dzaatsen'

yokk'uł

okk kone

okk

tseetl

cloudy
scattered white clouds, cumulus
heavy fog, mist, drizzle
fog, mist
fallen snow, snow on ground

D. Time nouns

kk'odahmen'

dzaanh

helts'en'

tledaal

huloock'ut

saanh

huyts'en'

huyh

dzaaneets

k'etleeneets

saaneets

huyneets, huyh neets

morning
day
evening
night/dark
spring
summer
fall
winter
midday, noon
midnight
midsummer
midwinter

E. Time adverbs:

(see chart)

Units of Time

by Eliza Jones

Time Adverbs

←-----past-----	-----present-----	-----future----->
<p>mendone earlier this morning dzaane earlier today helts'en' done earlier this evening flede last night</p>	<p>doogh mendone this morning doogh dzaane today (presently) doogh helts'en' this evening doogh flede tonight</p>	<p>mendon daa' later this morning dzaan daa' later today helts'en' daa' later this evening flede daa' later tonight</p>
<p>kk'odon hunotle day before yesterday</p>	<p>doogh dzaane today (presently)</p>	<p>kk'odon daa', kk'odehun' tomorrow</p> <p>kk'odon hunotle daa' day after tomorrow</p>
<p>hulookk'adone this past spring saane this last summer huyts'edone last fall huydo this past winter</p>	<p>doogh hulookk'ut this spring doogh saanh this summer doogh huyts'en' this fall doogh huyh, doogh huydo this winter</p>	<p>hulookk'ut daa' this coming spring saandaa' this coming summer huyts'en' daa' this coming fall huydodaa' this coming winter</p>
<p>oghe hu'oghe, oghe hunotle year before last year</p>	<p><i>(there is no term for 'this year'; use current season term instead)</i></p>	<p>oghe daa' next year</p> <p>oghe hu'oghe daa', oghe hunotle daa' year after next year</p>

Introduction to Verbs: 'Rain' and 'Snow'

Verb paradigms

The most important category of words in the Koyukon language are verbs, because one verb can convey what would be an entire sentence in English. Moreover, a single sentence in Koyukon can consist of only a verb, without any nouns, postpositions, adjectives, or adverbs. That is why we will place so much emphasis on verbs in this course.

The first verbs you will learn are the weather verbs for 'rain' and 'snow'. They are shown in paradigm form below.

Verb theme:

l+kon 'rain'

Verb paradigm:

(present)	(past)	future	<i>optative</i>
<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>	tołkon' /	<i>ghułkon'</i>
ełkonh	gheelkon' / gheelkonh*	tołkonh*	<i>ghułkonh*</i>

**these are alternate forms for 'rain'*

Verb theme:

l+yoł 'snow'

Verb paradigm:

(present)	(past)	future	<i>optative</i>
<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>	tołyoł	<i>ghułyoł</i>
ełyoł	gheelyoł		

Examples are given below:

<p>Ełkonh. Gheelkon'. or Gheelkonh. Tołkon'. or Tołkonh. Ghułkon'. or Ghułkonh. Ełyoł. Gheelyoł. Tołyoł. Ghułyoł.</p>	<p>It is raining. It rained. It will rain. <i>I wish it would rain.; It should rain.</i> It is snowing. It snowed. It will snow. <i>I wish it would snow.; It should snow.</i></p>
---	---

In this course, the verbs are organized into *verb paradigms*, charts like the one above, organized by columns and rows. The rows (reading across) represent the *subject*, the person or thing performing the verb. Weather verbs are easy, because there is only one row per verb. The single row represents the only subject that weather verbs have, 'it' (the weather).

The vertical columns on the other hand, represent *modes*, how the verbs are performed over time. The first column represents the *imperfective mode*. The action or the description stated by the verb is incomplete or still occurring. Usually that means in the present, but in Koyukon, a narrator or storyteller can tell of events that occurred in the past as if they are occurring now. The imperfective verbs from the paradigm above are *ełkonh* 'it is raining' and *ełyoł* 'it is snowing'

The second column represents the *perfective mode*. Perfective verbs describe actions or conditions that have been completed, occurring only in the past. The perfective verbs from the paradigm above are *gheełkon* 'it was raining', 'it rained' and *gheełyotl* 'it was snowing'. The sentences below should help clarify the uses of the imperfective and the perfective mode.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) Doogh dzaan <u>ełyoł</u> . | <u>It is snowing</u> today. (imperfective mode of 'snow', <i>used in the present</i>) |
| 2) Kk'odon <u>ełyoł</u> dehoon neeyo. | Yesterday he arrived while <u>it</u> (still) <u>was snowing</u> . (imperfective mode of 'snow', <i>used in the past</i>) |
| 3) Kk'odon <u>gheełyotl</u> dahutl'oghe neeyo. | Yesterday he arrived after <u>it</u> (had already) <u>snowed</u> . (perfective mode of 'snow', <i>used only in the past</i>) |

The third column represents the *future mode*. Future verbs state actions or make descriptions of what 'will' occur. The future verbs for 'rain' and 'snow' are *tolkon* (alternate is *tolkonh*) 'it will rain' and *tołyoł* 'it will snow'.

The fourth and final column represents the *optative mode*. The optative mode expresses the speaker's desire or wish for an event or condition to occur. Often an optative verb is used to make a polite request. It also can be used in place of the future, reflecting the traditional Koyukon belief that one shouldn't be too sure of the future (events can change, affecting any future plans). The usual meaning for verbs in the optative though, is 'let's *verb*', 'should *verb*', or 'I wish that *verb* (*should occur*)'. Although the optative mood is included in the weather verb paradigms, it is rarely used. (It would be pretentious for ordinary mortal men and women to suggest what a natural force, such as weather, should do. However it may be possible to say, for example, *Ghułyoł, ghułyoł, ghułyoł!*, for a direct translation of, 'Let it snow!', 'let it snow!', 'let it snow!', in a Christmas carol.). The optative verbs from the paradigm are *ghułkon* 'it should rain', 'let it rain' and *ghułyoł* 'it should snow', 'let it snow'.

Parts of the Verb

There are two main parts of the verb, the prefixes and the stem. The stem of each verb (marked in bold in the paradigms) is usually (but not always) the last syllable of the verb. It contains the main meaning of the verb and information about when the verb happens [e.g., *-yotl* in *gheełyotl* means 'snowed' (in the past)]. The prefixes, the rest of the verb before the stem, modify the meaning [e.g., *gheeł-* means 'it' (weather) did the snowing (in the past)]. The *gheeł-* in *gheełyotl* is actually a combination of many prefixes, the *ghe* past, perfective marker + the \emptyset subject marker + the *ł* classifier. (The chart at the end of this unit will help find their relative positions in the verb. The instructor can analyze a few verbs for you by referring to this chart). You aren't responsible for the individual prefix parts of the verb; you are only responsible for memorizing the entire word chunks. The patterns that will help you will become apparent over time. (To help you recognize the patterns, the stem will always be marked in bold).

Using the Weather Verbs

These verbs can be used to answer a question like 'How is the weather?'. The questions (which are verbs) are listed below, with an example answer from the 'rain'/snow' paradigm. Notice that if the question is in the imperfective (present), then the answer is also in the imperfective; if the question is in the perfective (past), then the answer is in the perfective; and if the question is in the future, then the answer is in the future.

Dohoot'aa?

Ełyoł

Dohoogheet'aa'?

Gheelkon'

Dohootot'aa'?

Tołyoł

What is the weather like?, How is the weather? (*Imperfective*)

It is snowing. (*Answer also in the imperfective*)

What was the weather like?, How was the weather? (*Perfective*)

It rained. (*Answer also in the perfective*)

What will the weather be like? How will the weather be? (*Future*)

It will snow. (*Answer also in the future*)

Exercises

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Gheelkon'.
2. Ełkonh.
3. Gheelyoł.
4. Ełyoł.
5. Tołyoł
6. Dohoot'aa? (*give a Koyukon answer also, with its translation*)
7. Dohootot'aa? (*give a Koyukon answer also, with its translation*)

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. It will rain.
2. It rained.
3. It snowed.
4. It will snow.
5. It is snowing.
6. How was the weather? (*give a Koyukon answer also, with its translation*)
7. How is the weather?; What is the weather like? (*give a Koyukon answer also, with its translation*)

Other weather verbs that you can use are given on the following pages.

Paradigms of other weather verbs:

(Verb stems are printed in italics)

(Verb stems are printed in bold; verbs that have similar clusters of prefixes are grouped together. The prefixes that they have in common are underlined.)

(present) <u>imperfecive</u>	(past) <u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
<i>comp.##G+Ø+laa</i>	'be, exist, be in state denoted by the complement (comp.)		
<i>hoolaanh</i>	<i>hoogheela'</i>	<i>hooolaa'</i>	<i>hooghulaa'</i>
			'(weather) be (whatever is specified by the word immediately before the verb; *see text)'
<i>G+Ø+kk'wtl</i> (desc.)	<i>be intensely cold; with hu areal prefix, (weather) to be very cold; There be a cold spell</i>		
* <i>hookk'wtl</i>	<i>hoogheekk'wtl</i>	<i>hoookk'wtl</i>	<i>hooghukk'wtl</i>
			'be intensely cold weather; be 1 cold spell'
<i>G+Ø+zoo</i> (dimen.)	<i>be good, fine, attractive, pretty; with hu areal and de gender prefixes, weather be good, fine</i>		
<i>hudeezoonh</i>	<i>hudeegheezoo'</i>	<i>hudeetozoo'</i>	<i>hudeeghuuzoo'</i>
			'(weather) be good, nice'
<i>ts'o#G+Ø+laagge</i> (desc.)	<i>be bad, harmful, unpleasant; with hu areal and de gender prefixes, weather be bad, unpleasant</i>		
* <i>ts'ohudeectlaagge</i>	<i>ts'ohudeectlaagge</i>	<i>ts'ohudeectlaagge</i>	<i>ts'ohudeeghuulaagge</i>
* <i>ts'ohudeectlaakk</i>	<i>ts'ohudeectlaakk</i>	<i>ts'ohudeectlaakk</i>	<i>ts'ohudeeghuulaakk</i>
			'(weather) be bad, unpleasant' '(weather) be bad, unpleasant' (Lower dialect form)

*The stems (in bold) for these verbs don't change

(present) (past) optative
 imperfective perfective future

P+e#k'e+de+Ø+o (ext.) (sun) shines on P; with **h** areal prefix, (sun) shines on area
 hek'edeeg'ohh hek'edeeghe'e'o' hek'edeeg'uu'o' 'sun shines'

(P+e#)de+Ø+ts'eyh (ext.) wind blows on P; with **h** areal prefix: be windy
 hedeets'eyh hedeegheets'eyh hedeets'eyh hedeeghuts'eyh 'wind blows'

G+ne+le+k'uh (desc.) be warm, hot
 * hunlek'uh huncegheik'uh hootenolk'uh huneeghulk'uh 'be warm, hot'

de+ne+le+ken' (desc.) be hot; with **h** areal prefix, weather be hot, areal object be hot
 * hudenleken' hudenegheiken' hudeetenolken' hudeneghulken' 'be hot weather; be a hot spell'

de+G+de+il'ets (stat.) be black, dark; with **h** areal and **ne** gender prefixes, sky's face is black, i.e. dark clouds are covering the sky

* hudenaactl'ets hudeneghedell'ets hudeetenodell'ets hudeneghudell'ets 'sky's face be black; i.e. dark clouds cover the sky'

*The stems (in bold) for these verbs don't change

C

C

C

Weather Verbs
(not including the 'be...' verbs)

Unlike 'rain' and 'snow', these weather verbs contain the areal prefix *hə*. This prefix appears in the prefix cluster as a *hə*, *hoo*, or sometimes, as a *he* (as in 'sun shines' and 'wind blows'). The areal prefix refers to areal nouns, body cavities, weather, and abstract thought (e.g., ideas). It also describes situations and conditions (such as activities, epidemics, floods, and good or bad situations). The *hə* with the *de* prefix is used with some verbs to specifically refer to weather. The combination appears at the beginning of the verbs for 'good' and 'bad' (*hədee-*). Below are more examples of weather verbs.

<i>Hədeetozoo'</i> .	It (weather) will be good, nice. It will be nice out(side).
<i>Hədeezoonh.</i>	It (weather) is good, nice. It's nice out(side).
<i>Ts'ohədeetlaagge.</i>	It (weather) is bad, unpleasant. It's bad out(side).
<i>Ts'ohədeegheetlaagge.</i>	It (weather) was bad, unpleasant. It was bad out(side).
<i>Hookk'ətł.</i>	There is a cold spell; The weather is very cold.
<i>Hek'edeeto'o'.</i>	The sun will shine.
<i>Hedeegheets'eyh.</i>	The wind was blowing.; The wind blew.
<i>Hənlek'uh.</i>	It (weather) is warm; It is warm out(side).
<i>Hədeetenolken'.</i>	There will be a hot spell, It (weather) is hot.
<i>Hədeneghedetł'ets.</i>	It (weather) was dark and stormy looking. Dark clouds were covering the sky.

Exercises (All the weather verbs excepting 'rain', 'snow', and 'be...')

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. *Hookk'ətł.*
2. *Hoogheekk'ətł.*
3. *Hədeezoonh.*
4. *Hədeetozoo'.*
5. *Hədenleken'.*
6. *Hədeneghelken'.*
7. *Həneeghelk'uh.*
8. *Hənlek'uh.*
9. *Ts'ohədeetotlaagge.*
10. *Ts'ohədeegheetlaagge.*
11. *Hek'edee'onh.*
12. *Hek'edeeghee'o'.*
13. *Hedeets'eyh.*
14. *Hedeetots'eyh.*
15. *Hədeetenodetł'ets.*
16. *Hədeneghedetł'ets.*
17. *Hədeetenolken'.*
18. *Hootokk'ətł.*
19. *Dohootot'aa' ?*
Ts'ohədeetotlaagge.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. There is a hot spell.
2. There will be a hot spell.
3. The weather is lousy (bad).
4. The weather will be bad.
5. It's (weather) nice.
6. It (weather) was nice.
7. It (the sun) shined.
8. It (the sun) is shining.
9. It's warm (out).
10. It was warm (out).
11. It was windy.
12. It is windy.
13. The sun will shine.
14. It is stormy-looking.; There are dark clouds.
15. It will be stormy-looking.; Dark clouds will cover the sky.
16. It will be windy.
17. It (weather) will be nice (out).
18. It was stormy looking.
19. How was the weather?
It was windy.
20. How is the weather?
It is nice (out).

'Be ...' Verbs

(Using the time and weather nouns and adjectival predicates in B, C, and D of the vocabulary)

Weather and time nouns

Unlike most verbs, the 'be' verbs have no meaning when used alone. Another word, called the *complement*, must be used immediately before it to give any meaning. The word can be a noun or phrase. Below are 'be' verbs with weather and time nouns. Later units will cover 'be' in more detail. The complements are underlined in the examples below:

With weather nouns (part C in the vocabulary):

<u>Okk</u> hoolaanh.	It's foggy.
<u>Dzaatsen'</u> hoolaanh.	It is cloudy.
<u>Dzaatsen'</u> hootolaa'.	It will be cloudy.
<u>Yokk'u!</u> hoolaanh.	There are scattered white clouds.
<u>Yokk'u!</u> hoogheclaa'.	There were scattered white clouds.
<u>Yokk'u!</u> hootolaa'.	There will be scattered white clouds.
<u>Okk kone</u> hoolaanh.	There is heavy fog.; It is very foggy.
<u>Tseetl</u> hoolaanh.	There is snow on the ground.
<u>Tseetl</u> hoogheclaa'.	There was snow on the ground.
<u>Tseetl</u> hootolaa'.	There will be snow on the ground.

With time nouns (part D in the vocabulary)

<u>Saanh</u> hoolaanh.	It's summer.
<u>Huyh</u> hoolaanh.	It's winter.
<u>Huyhts'en'</u> hoolaanh.	It's fall.
<u>Hulookk'ut</u> hoolaanh.	It's spring.
<u>Dzaanh</u> hootolaa'.	It will be day.
<u>Helts'en'</u> hoogheclaa'.	It was evening.
<u>Kk'odahmen'</u> hootolaa'.	It will be morning.
<u>Saaneets</u> hoolaanh.	It's mid-summer.
<u>Huynceets</u> hoolaanh.	It's mid-winter.
<u>K'etleelneets</u> hoolaanh.	It's midnight.
<u>Dzaaneets</u> hoolaanh.	It's noon., It's mid-day.
<u>Tledaal</u> hoogheclaa'.	It was night.; It was dark.

Be careful that you only use the weather and time nouns (parts C and D of the vocabulary) as the complements. Do not use the weather verbs (pages 27-31) or time adverbs (part E of the vocabulary).

Adjectival Predicates

You can also express relative temperature with two words, *edzoo* and *etlebaa'*. This text will refer to these verbs as adjectival predicates. *Adjectival predicates* can function as verbs or as exclamations. They don't require prefixes to function as verbs and can be used alone in the sentence. When used with the '(weather) be' verbs from the paradigms, the meaning of *edzoo* and *etlebaa'* refer to a widespread area or the weather. When used alone, they can also refer to objects, animals, people, etc. Below are some examples using *edzoo* and *etlebaa'*:

Edzoo.	It's cold!, I'm cold! <i>exclamation</i> ; It's cold out, It (object) is cold.
Etlebaa'.	It's hot!, I'm hot! <i>exclamation</i> ; It's hot out, It (object) is hot.
<u>Edzoo</u> hootolaa'.	It will be cold out.
<u>Etlebaa'</u> hoolaanh., Etlebaa'.	It's hot out.

Exercises ('Be...' verbs only)

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Edzoo hoogheelaa'.
2. Yokk'uł hootolaa'.
3. Okk hoolaanh.
4. Okk kon hoogheelaa'.
5. Hayts'en' hoolaanh.
6. Saanh hoolaanh.
7. Hulookk'ut hoolaanh.
8. Hayh hoolaanh.
9. Dzaatsen' hootolaa'.
10. Etlebaa' hootolaa'.
11. Dzaanh hoolaanh.
12. Tseetl hoogheelaa'.
13. Edzoo hoogheelaa'.
14. Tseetl hoolaanh.
15. Tledaą hoogheelaa'

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. It is midnight.
2. It is day.; It is daylight.
3. It was hot (out).
4. It was cloudy.
5. There was lots of fallen snow. (*snow on the ground*)
6. It was cold out.
7. It will be cold.
8. It is hot (out).
9. It was foggy.
10. It is noon.
11. There will be scattered white clouds.
12. There is heavy fog.
13. It is dark; It is night.
14. There is lots of snow on the ground.
15. It will be hot (out).

Exercises (All verbs)

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Gheetyotl.
2. Etyotl.
3. Toŭkon'. or Toŭkonh.
4. Eŭkonh.
5. Hootokk'atl.
6. Hoogheekk'atl
7. Hudeetozoo'.
8. Hudeegheezoo'.
9. Ts'ohudeetolaagge.
10. Ts'ohudeetlaagge.
11. Hedeetots'eeyh.
12. Hek'edee'onh.
13. Hek'edeeto'o'.
14. Hedeegheets'eeyh.
15. Hedeets'eeyh.
16. Hootenolk'uh.
17. Huneeghelk'uh.
18. Hudeetenolken'.
19. Hudenaaŭetl'ets.
20. Dohootot'aa'?
21. Edzoo hoolaanh.
22. Yokk'uŭ hoogheela'.
23. Okk hootolaa'.
24. Okk kon hoolaanh.
25. Hæyh hoolaanh.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. How is the weather?
2. It will snow.
3. It snowed.
4. It rained.
5. It will rain.
6. There is a cold spell.; It (weather) is very cold.
7. It's (weather) nice.
8. It (weather) was unpleasant.
9. It (weather) will be bad.
10. It (the sun) will shine.; It will be sunny.
11. It was sunny.
12. It is windy.
13. It (wind) will blow.; It will be windy.
14. It was warm out.
15. It's warm out.
16. There was a hot spell.
17. There is a hot spell.
18. It was stormy looking. Dark clouds covered the sky.
19. It will be stormy-looking.; Dark clouds will cover the sky.
20. It is midnight.

21. It is day.; It is daylight.
22. It is hot out.
23. It was cloudy.
24. There is lots of fallen snow. (*snow on the ground*)
25. It is cold out.

Time adverbs

You can use the time adverbs (see the time adverb chart) to vary your sentences. These are different than the time nouns that you have been using in the last section. Notice that the adverbs describing the present have the word **dooghe** for 'this (around this time)' preceding them. The adverbs describing the future have the suffix **-daa'** (future) and the adverbs describing the past either have no modifiers (e.g., **tlede**) or have the suffix **-done** (or **-do**, for past). The time adverb must match the verb when referring to the same time period. Time adverbs (underlined) are used in the beginning of the sentence, as shown in the following examples:

Mendone ts'ohudeegheetlaagge.
Kk'odon hunotle gheelyotl.
Doogh saanh hundenleken'.

Dzaan daa' hudeetenodetl'ets.
Doogh huyts'en' hudeezoonh.
Huydodaa' hootokk'utl.
Hulookk'adone hudeegheezoo'.
Saane hudeneghelken'.
Kk'odon daa' hek'edeeto'o'.
Helts'en' done edzoo hoogheela'.
Doogh tlede hanlek'uh.
Kk'odon hunotle daa' tolyotl.
Oghe ts'ohudeegheetlaagge.
Doogh mendone tseetl hoolaanh.

Doogh helts'en' hedeets'eyh.

It (weather) was bad (earlier) this morning.
It snowed day before yesterday.
There's a hot spell this summer. It (weather) is hot this summer.
It will be dark, stormy-looking later today.
It is nice this fall.
It will very cold this coming winter.
It was nice last spring.
It was very hot last summer.
It will be sunny tomorrow.
It was cold earlier this evening.
It is warm tonight.
It will snow day after tomorrow.
It (weather) was lousy last year.
There is lots of snow on the ground this morning.
It is windy this evening.

For example, a future mode verb like **hoodeetozoo'** 'It (weather) will be nice' would be used with a future adverb like **helts'en' daa'** 'later this evening', or **gheelyotl** 'It snowed' would be used with **kk'odon hunotle** 'day before yesterday'.

Exercises

- A. Translate from Koyukon to English.
1. Doogh mendone dohoot'aa?
 2. Helts'en' daa' toikon'.
 3. Dzaane etlebaa' hoogheela'.
 4. Doogh dzaan hek'edee'onh.
 5. Huydodaa' edzoo hootolaa'.
 6. Huydo hoogheekk'utl.
 7. Kk'odon hunotle daa' hudeetenolken'.
 8. Doogh helts'en' dzaats'en' hoolaanh.
 9. Kk'odon hek'edeeghee'o'.
 10. Kk'odon hunotle daa' toikon'.
- B. Translate from English to Koyukon.
1. It is nice this summer.
 2. It will snow later tonight.
 3. It is nice this evening.

4. It rained earlier this evening.
5. There was fog last night; It (weather) was foggy last night.
6. It (weather) was warm last fall.
7. There is snow (on the ground) this morning.
8. It is sunny today.
9. It is warm tonight.
10. It rained last winter.

C. Using time adverbs, make up 7 Koyukon sentences *and* translate them into English.

Verb themes:

Verb themes are abstract symbol sentences that represent the basic forms of verbs. They are given at the end of every unit in the event a reader needs to look up more information about the verbs. The abbreviations at the end of the verb themes are the verb categories that the verb themes are grouped under. The roots are the symbols between the last + (plus sign) and the abbreviations for the verb theme categories. All the symbols to the left of the roots represent the various prefixes and their placement in verbs.

<i>l+kon</i> (oper.)	<i>rain</i>
<i>l+yotl</i> (oper.)	<i>snow</i>
<i>comp.##G+Ø+laa</i> (desc.)	<i>to be, exist, be in a state denoted by the complement (comp.)</i>
<i>G+Ø+kk'utl</i> (desc.)	<i>be intensely cold; with h_u areal prefix, (weather) to be very cold; There be a cold spell</i>
<i>G+Ø+zoo</i> (dimen.)	<i>be good, fine, attractive, pretty; with h_u areal and de gender prefixes, weather be good, fine</i>
<i>ts'o#G+Ø+ilaagge</i> (desc.)	<i>be bad, harmful, unpleasant; with h_u areal and de gender prefixes, weather be bad, unpleasant</i>
<i>P+e#k'e+de+Ø+'o</i> (ext.)	<i>(sun) shines on P; with h_u areal prefix, (sun) shines on area</i>
<i>(P+e#)de+Ø+ts'eyh</i> (ext.)	<i>wind blows on P; with h_u areal prefix: be windy</i>
<i>G+ne+le+k'uh</i> (desc.)	<i>be warm, hot</i>
<i>de+ne+le+ken'</i> (desc.)	<i>be hot; with h_u areal prefix, weather be hot, areal object be hot</i>
<i>de+G+de+tl'ets</i> (stat.)	<i>be black, dark; with h_u areal and ne gender prefixes, sky's face is black, i.e. dark clouds are covering the sky</i>

Unit 3

Sit, Stand, and Lay Down (Stative Positional Verbs)

Vocabulary:

A. Mammals:

leek	dog
leekkaa	dogs
debec	mountain sheep, Dall sheep
dencege	moose
bedzeyh, ghenoye	caribou
ggah	snowshoe hare, "rabbit"
nohbaaye, deltlughe; naagedle	red fox
deeltsaa'e	vole, mouse

B. Question Words

Dot'aanh?	What is he, she, or it doing?
Dohet'aanh?; Daahet'aanh?	What are they doing?
Nedaanh?; Nedaadenh?	Where?; What place?

C. Structures

<i>Note that these aren't areal nouns</i>	
k'egho, neebaale	tent
dahdzel, tso	cache

D. Areal nouns*

<i>The (hə) shows that the noun is an areal noun</i>	
yeh (hə), kkano (hə)	house, building
k'ookkaayeh (hə)	store
kkaayeh (hə)	village
kkaayeh həkuh (hə)	city, (<i>literally</i> : 'large village')
kkuskkano (hə)	community hall
k'e'onh (hə)	animal den
k'etsule (hə)	animal tunnel
tene (hə)	trail, road
tleeteey (hə)	outside

*see also placenames list

E. Miscellaneous nouns

lootsene	rough ice
ts'etl	willow(s)
ts'ebaa	spruce
kk'eeyh	birch
dlet	mountain
k'etsaan'	grass
dekenh	stick, log
saasee	clock, watch; <i>from Russian</i> часы (chasy) 'clock'

F. Numerals
k'eelekk'ee
neteekk'ee

one
two

G. Postpositions

Note: P means postpositional object

P+tah, P+te

amongst P (P is not a flat surface, such as flat river or lake ice. This postposition is used when translating the English phrases: 'on rough ice', 'amongst trees', 'on the grass', 'in the willows', or 'in mountainous terrain'.)

P+t'oh

under P

P+node

around P, near P (refers to area) this postposition refers to a more general area than P+kk'ele

P+kk'ele

next to P, beside P; This postposition refers to a more restricted area than P+node; *also mean's* P's side (e.g., bekk'el ebaa 'he has a pain on his side'; but do not use this meaning just yet)

P+nelts'ene

in front of P (refers to area)

P+neets'ene

behind P (refers to area)

P+yec(t)

inside of P

Village Place-names

Aalaakkaakk'et	Allaket	<i>mouth of Alaina River</i>
Ht'odleekkaakk'et	Hughes	<i>mouth of Ht'odleemo' (A creek opposite Hughes)</i>
Ts'aateyhdenaadekk'onh Denh	Husia	<i>place where forest fire burned on the hill out to the river</i>
Meneelghaadze Toh	Koyukuk	<i>at the foot of Meneelghaadze' mountain. (A mountain about a mile above the village)</i>
Ggaat Doh,	Kaltag	<i>king salmon camp</i>
Tokk'aatleegheetonh Denh,	Kaltag	<i>place where the overland trail come out to the water (Yukon River). (The overland trail from Unalakleet ends at Kaltag)</i>
Le'on Kk'e Dodeelenh Denh	Kaltag	<i>place where the current flows over or against rocks</i>
Noolaaghe Doh,	Nulato	<i>dog salmon camp</i>
Tlaakeeyet	Nulato	<i>in the shelter of the bluff or the point of the bluff</i>
Notaalee Denh,	Galena	<i>swift current place</i>
Notaaghelee Denh		
Nughutle Gheelenh Denh	Ruby	<i>place where current flows behind or in the slough (Name borrowed from a slough a little below Ruby on the opposite riverbank.)</i>
Bek'edeneekk'eze Denh	Kokrines	<i>red ochre site</i>
Loyh Denlekk'es Denh	Kokrines	<i>red gravel site</i>
Hohudodetilaal Denh	Tanana	<i>chopped out area (Before Tanana was established as a village, the place was cleared of trees by people cutting wood for steamboats.)</i>
Noochuleghoyet	Tanana	<i>point of the big island or peninsula of the river (the peninsula at the confluence or joining place of the Yukon and Tanana River)</i>
K'elel Ek'edetaadle'o Denh,	Rampart	<i>place where a pretty (moose) hide is hung. A brown spot on a bluff there is said to be a tanned moose hide</i>
Dlel Taaneets	Rampart	<i>middle of the mountain</i>
Denyeet	Stevens Village	<i>canyon</i>
Too Naalel Denh	Manley Hot Springs	<i>hot spring place</i>
Kk'o Dlel T'odegheelenh Denh	Bettles	<i>place where the current (creek) flows from the Kk'o Dlela' Mountain</i>
Toghoteelee	Nenana	<i>mountain that parallels the river</i>
Menh Tuh, Menh Te, Benh Te	Minto	<i>among lakes or lakes</i>
Ts'aahadaaneekk'onh Denh	Beaver	<i>place where a fire burned out into the open (river)</i>

River and Landform Place-names

Yookkene	Yukon River	?big river
Kk'uyetl'ots'ene	Koyukuk River	headwater willows
Eltsee'yhno'	John River	ochre colored spruce river
Aalaatne	Alatna River	(from Alasug Inupiaq name for Alatna river. It means 'there are other people [Athabaskan] on the river; also '+tne, or + tno' 'river' in Denaakk'e - Athabaskan)
Kk'oonootne	Kanuti River	well travelled river by both man and animals; another possible meaning: fish roe river (complete meaning unknown)
Hugaadzaatno'	Hog River	
Meleghozetno'	Melozitna River	
Nogheetno'	Nowitna River	frog river
Tozetno'	Tozitna River	
Tenene	Tanana River	
Ch'eno'	Chena River	?the main river
Deenaalee	Mt. Denali	tall mountain
Deenaalee Be'ot	Mt. Foraker	Deenaalee's wife
Meneelghaadze'	Koyukuk Bluff	clay (mountain)
Kk'o Dlel, Kk'o Dlele'	Mountain	
Bugh Nelaagheccclence	Bettles	arrow mountain
Tsot Yedle	Mountain	
	Mission Hill	place where the currents merge
	University Ridge	wild potato hill

Stative Positional Verbs

Stative positional verbs are verbs that describe position such as 'sit', 'stand', and 'lie down'. These verbs are called stative because they describe the positions that people or animals are already in; no motion is involved in these descriptions. Active positional verbs (in later units), however, describe the motion that a person or animal makes to get into that position. For example, *ledo* (a stative positional verb) describes 'he is sitting' (he is already seated), but *nedoyh* (an active positional verb) describes 'he is sitting down' [assuming a sitting position (from e.g., a standing position)].

The Imperfective Mode

Unlike the weather verbs, the stative positional verbs can show more than just one subject. Instead of one row of subjects per verb, there are six. These subjects are: 'I' (also called first person singular), 'you' (second person singular), 'he/she/or it' (third person singular), 'we' (first person plural *or also* dual), 'you guys', 'you all' (second person plural *or also* dual), and 'they' (third person plural *or also* dual). Below are the imperfective (present) mode verbs for 'be sitting':

<i>lesdo</i>	'I am sitting', 'I am staying'
<i>leedo</i>	'you are sitting', 'you are staying'
<i>ledo</i>	'he is sitting', 'she is sitting', or 'it is sitting'; 'he is staying', 'she is staying', or 'it is staying'
<i>ts'eldo</i>	'we ₂ are sitting'
<i>lahdo</i>	'you ₂ guys are sitting'
<i>heldo</i>	'they ₂ are sitting'

Notice that the stems remain the same, (-do), regardless of subject. The prefix clusters, however, change. They indicate who or what the subject is. Notice also that there is a 2 after 'we', 'you guys', and 'they' in the English translations of the verbs. That's because with these 'sit' verbs describe only one (singular) or two (dual) people or animals sitting. The plural (three or more people or animals) forms for 'sit' are introduced in the next unit.

Other positional verbs share the same prefix clusters as 'sit'. Just substitute the do stem from the verbs above with the stem for 'stand' (*haanh*) or 'lie down' (*taanh*). Of course the meaning changes when you change the stems:

<i>lesaanh</i>	'I am standing' <i>The "h" drops after the "s"</i>
<i>lechaanh</i>	'you are standing'
<i>lehaanh</i>	'he is standing', 'she is standing', or 'it is standing'
<i>ts'elhaanh</i>	'we ₂ are standing'
<i>lahhaanh</i>	'you guys ₂ are standing'
<i>helhaanh</i>	'they ₂ are standing'
<i>lestaanh</i>	'I am lying down'; 'I am sleeping'
<i>leetaanh</i>	'you are lying down'; 'you are sleeping'; '(you) sleep!'
<i>letaanh</i>	'he is lying down', 'she is lying down', or 'it is lying down'; 'he is sleeping', 'she is sleeping', or 'it is sleeping'
<i>ts'eltaanh</i>	'we ₂ are lying down'; 'we ₂ are sleeping'
<i>lahtaanh</i>	'you guys ₂ are lying down'; 'you guys ₂ are sleeping'; 'you guys ₂) sleep!'
<i>heltaanh</i>	'they ₂ are lying down'; 'they ₂ are sleeping'

The 'you' and 'you guys' forms of the verbs can be used to make commands. Although leetaanh can mean 'you are lying down' or 'you are sleeping', it also can mean (you) 'lie down!' (be in a lying position) or 'sleep!'. Lähdo means either (you guys) 'sit!' (be seated) or 'you guys are sitting down'.

Subjects of Verbs

As you already know from the previous unit, the simplest sentence that you could make in Koyukon is by using only the verb by itself. A separate pronoun is unnecessary because the subject, the "doer" of the verb, is included in the prefix cluster of the verb. But you can vary sentences by using a separate noun to specifically say who or what is doing the verb. The noun subject always comes before the verb. Here are some sample sentences:

Leek ledo.	The dog is sitting down.; The dog is staying home.
Dena helhaanh.	The (two) men are standing.
Deltughe letaanh.	The fox is lying down.
Susan lehaanh.	Susan is standing.
Saasee ledo.	The clock, watch has stopped. <i>literally</i> : 'The clock is sitting.' <i>compare with</i> : saasee ghehoł 'The clock is going (walking/moving) along'

Pay attention to the prefix clusters in the verbs. the le- lets you know that there is only one subject and that it is a 'he, she, it' (rather than a 'you' or 'I'). The hel- tells you that there are more than one subjects (with these verbs the number is limited to two subject at the most) and that they are a 'they' (rather than 'you guys' or 'us').

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Lesaanh.
2. Lähdo.
3. Heltaanh.
4. Ts'eldo.
5. Lechaanh.
6. Letaanh.
7. Bobby letaanh.
8. Go leek lehaanh.
9. Soł'en heldo.
10. Ggäh ledo.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. You are standing up.
2. Stand! (one person)
3. Stand! (two people)
4. You guys (two) are standing.
5. She is lying down.
6. He is lying down.
7. That moose (away from us) is lying down.
8. The caribou is standing.
9. The men (two) are sitting.
10. The dogs (two) are sitting.

C. Make up 7 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English. Try using nouns as much as possible.

The Perfective Mode

The verbs that you have learned so far were in the imperfective (present) mode. Below are the stative positional verbs in the perfective (past) mode:

ghesdo'	'I was sitting'
gheendo'	'you were sitting'
gheedo'	'he was sitting', 'she was sitting', or 'it was sitting'
ts'egheedo'	'we ₂ were sitting'
ohdo'	'you ₂ guys were sitting'
hegheedo'	'they ₂ were sitting'
ghesaa'	'I was standing' <i>The "h" drops after the "s"</i>
gheenhaa'	'you were standing'
gheehaa'	'he was standing', 'she was standing', or 'it was standing'
ts'egheehaa'	'we ₂ were standing'
ohhaa'	'you guys ₂ were standing'
hegheehaa'	'they ₂ were standing'
ghestaa'	'I was lying down'; 'I slept'
gheentaa'	'you were lying down'; 'you slept'
gheetaa'	'he was lying down', 'she was lying down', or 'it was lying down'; 'he slept', 'she slept', or 'it slept'
ts'egheetaa'	'we ₂ were lying down'; 'we ₂ slept'
ohtaa'	'you guys ₂ were lying down'; '(you guys ₂) slept'
hegheetaa'	'they ₂ were lying down'; 'they ₂ slept'

Notice that the prefix clusters and the stems of the perfective mode verbs are different than the prefix clusters and stems of the imperfective mode verbs. But also notice that the stems for 'sit' in the perfective stay *do'* for all the forms. The same occurs for 'stand' (*haa'*) and 'lie down' (*taa'*). Moreover you can see that the prefix chunks are always *ghes* for 'I', *gheen* for 'you', *ghee* for 'he', 'she', or 'it', and so on.

Classwork

Write 10 sentences using the perfective (past) forms of the positional verbs.

The Future Mode

Below are the future mode verb forms for 'sit', 'stand', and 'lying down'. Commands can be made with the 'you' and 'you guys' forms of the future mode verbs, just as with the imperfective verbs, but the time required to carry out future verb commands is less immediate than with the imperfective verbs. Pay attention again to the patterns of prefix clusters and the stems:

taagh(e)sdo'	'I will be sitting' <i>The "e" in the parentheses is optional</i>
tegheedo'	'you will be sitting'
todo'	'he will be sitting', 'she will be sitting', or 'it will be sitting'
sodo'	'we ₂ will be sitting'
tohdo'	'you guys ₂ will be sitting'
hetodo'	'they ₂ will be sitting'

taagh(e)saa'	'I will be standing' <i>The "h" drops after the "s"; the "e" is optional</i>
tegheehaa'	'you will be standing'
tohaa'	'he will be standing', 'she will be standing', or 'it will be standing'
sohaa'	'we ₂ will be standing'
tohhaa'	'you guys ₂ will be standing'
hetohaa'	'they ₂ were standing'
taagh(e)staa'	'I will be lying down'; 'I will sleep' <i>The "e" is optional</i>
tegheetaa'	'you will be lying down'; 'you will sleep'; 'you will sleep!'
totaa'	'he will be lying down', 'she will be lying down', or 'it will be lying down'; 'he will sleep, 'she will sleep', or 'it will sleep'
sotaa'	'we ₂ will be lying down'
tohtaa'	'you guys ₂ will be lying down'; 'you guys ₂ will sleep; 'you guys ₂ will sleep!'
hetotaa'	'they ₂ will be lying down'; 'they ₂ will sleep'

Classwork

Write 10 sentences using the future forms of the positional verbs.

The Optative Mode (*Optional*)

Below are the optative verb forms for 'sit', 'stand', and 'lying down'. Optative positional verbs are used more than their 'weather' counterparts. With the positional verbs, the optative mode gives the meaning of 'should', 'may', or 'might'. The mode is often used in place of the future when the outcome of the verb is uncertain. The optative can also be used to make polite requests (rather than overt commands), taking on the meaning of 'wish'. Pay attention again to the patterns of prefix clusters and the stems:

ghusdo'	'I should sit', 'I may sit'
ghoodo'	'you should sit', 'you may sit', 'I wish that you would 'sit'
ghudo'	'he should sit'
ts'oodo'	'we ₂ should sit'
oohdo'	'you ₂ should sit'
hoodo'	'they ₂ should sit'
ghusaa'	'I should stand', 'I may stand' <i>The "h" drops after the "s"</i>
ghoohaa'	'you should stand', 'you may stand', 'I wish that you would 'stand'
ghuhaa'	'he should stand'
ts'oohaa'	'we ₂ should stand'
oohhaa'	'you ₂ should stand', 'you ₂ may stand, 'I wish that you ₂ would stand'
hoohaa'	'they ₂ should stand'

ghustaa'	'I should lie down', 'I may lie down'
ghootaa'	'you should lie down', 'you may lie down', 'I wish that you would lie down'; 'you should sleep', 'you may sleep', 'I wish that you would sleep'
ghutaa'	'he should lie down', 'she should lie down', 'it should lie down'; 'he should sleep', 'she should sleep', 'it should sleep'
ts'ootaa'	'we ₂ should lie down'; 'we ₂ should sleep'
oohtaa'	'you ₂ should lie down', 'you ₂ may lie down', 'I wish that you ₂ would lie down'; 'you ₂ should sleep', 'you ₂ may sleep', 'I wish that you ₂ would sleep'
hootaa'	'they ₂ should lie down'; 'they ₂ should sleep'

Classwork (Optional)

Write 10 sentences using the optative forms of the positional verbs.

The Verb Paradigms

The verbs forms that have been covered so far can be better organized into verb paradigms. Below is the is the paradigm for 'sit'. You will not be responsible for the optative verbs, but they are presented here because they are normally included in the paradigm. The information is given for your own benefit if you really want to learn more about the language. Your teacher may use the optative verbs for extra credit, however.

(1 neu.) Verb Paradigm *one or two animate subjects sit, stay, live at (place):*

	(present) <u>imperfective</u>	(past) <u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
'I'	lesdo	ghesdo'	taagh(e)sdo'	ghusdo'
'you'	leedo	gheendo'	tegheedo'	ghoodo'
'he', 'she', 'it'	ledo	gheedo'	todo'	ghudo'
'we'	ts'eldo	ts'egheedo'	*sodo'	ts'oodo'
'you guys'	lehdo	ohdo'	tohdo'	oohdo'
'they'	heldo	hegheedo'	hetodo'	hoodo'

*An alternate, less used form is ts'etodo'.

Whereas Central and Upper dialect speakers use *do'* for the future stem, Lower dialect speakers use *doł*. They also use the *taas-* prefix cluster instead of *taaghs-* in 'I will sit'. The lower dialect future forms of 'sit' are listed below.

	(present) <u>imperfective</u>	(past) <u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
'I'	(same as above)	(same as above)	taasdoł	(same as above)
'you'			tegheedoł	
'he', 'she', 'it'			todoł	
'we'			*sodoł	
'you guys'			tohdoł	
'they'			hetodoł	

*An alternate, less used form is ts'etodoł.

Notice that there are now six rows (reading across) for 'sit' rather than a single row as with the weather verbs. The verbs in the same row share the same subject. The verbs in each column (reading down) share the same mode, as indicated by the heading of the column. The location of the verb in the paradigm informs you of its meaning. For example, by looking at *todo*' in the paradigm for 'sit', you can see that it is in the future column and the 'he', 'she', 'it' row. Therefore *todo*' means 'he, she, or it will sit, stay'. Since *ghesdo*' is in the perfective column and in the 'I' row, you would know that *ghesdo*' means 'I was sitting down'.

Classwork

Pick, at random, 7 verbs from the 'sit' paradigm and give their English meaning.

Now that you have learned how to use the paradigm, here are the paradigms for 'stand' and 'lying down':

(I neu.) Verb paradigm *one or two animate subjects lie down; (by extension) one or two subjects sleep:*

	(present)	(past)	future	optative
'I'	<u>imperfective</u> lestaanh	<u>perfective</u> ghestaa'	taagh(e)staa'	ghustaa'
'you'	leetaanh	gheentaa'	tegheetaa'	ghootaa'
'he', 'she', 'it'	letaanh	gheetaa'	totaa'	ghutaa'
'we'	ts'eltaanh	ts'egheetaa'	*sotaa'	ts'ootaa'
'you guys'	luhtaanh	ohtaa'	tohtaa'	oohtaa'
'they'	heltaanh	hegheetaa'	hetotaa'	hootaa'

The future mode stem for Lower dialect speakers is *-taaʔ*. The future 'lie down' verbs are like the sit verbs; e.g., *taastaaʔ*, *tegheetaaʔ*, *totaaʔ*, etc.

*An alternate, less used form is *ts'etotaa'* (or *ts'etotaaʔ* for L).

(I neu.) Verb paradigm *one or two animate subjects stand*

	(present)	(past)	future	optative
'I'	<u>imperfective</u> lesaanh	<u>perfective</u> ghesaa'	taagh(e)saa'	ghusaa'
'you'	lechaanh	gheenhaa'	tegheehaa'	ghoohaa'
'he', 'she', 'it'	lehaanh	gcheehaa'	tohaa'	ghuhaa'
'we'	ts'elhaanh	ts'egheehaa'	*sohaa'	ts'oohaa'
'you guys'	luhhaanh	ohhaa'	tohhaa'	oohhaa'
'they'	helhaanh	hegheehaa'	hetohaa'	hoohaa'

The future mode stem for Lower dialect speakers is *-haaʔ*. The future 'stand' verbs are like the sit verbs; e.g., *taasaaʔ* (the *h* drops when it follows the *s*), *tegheehaaʔ*, *tohaaʔ*, etc.

*An alternate, less used form is *ts'etohaa'* (or *ts'etohaaʔ* for L).

Compare the paradigms for 'sit', 'lie down', and 'stand'. Notice that the prefix clusters remain unchanged. This consistent pattern of prefix clusters is formed by an aspect called **l neuter**, *abbreviated* (**l neu.**). Aspect describes how a verb is performed over time. For example, neuter aspects, such as (**l neu.**), describe states or positions of people or things. Whereas momentaneous aspects, such as **n momentaneous**, *abbreviated* (**n mom.**), describe motion that occurs of a moment in time. Durative aspect, (**dur.**), describes a process occurring over a long period of time. You don't have to worry about aspects yet, but recognizing that they cause predictable patterns and meanings among verbs will help you to learn them faster. For the meantime, just learn the verbs in the paradigms.

It may easier to memorize one paradigm, such as 'sit', and memorize the stems of the other positional verbs. You can then replace the stems for 'sit' with the stems for 'lie down' when you want to use the verb forms of 'lie down', or the stems for 'stand' when you want to use the verb forms of 'stand'. Remember, however, that the h drops out of the stems haanh, haa', haa', and haa' for the 'I' forms of 'stand'. (One example paradigm will be used for similar verbs in future units, with stem sets for the different verbs. See unit 5 for an example)

Using verbs with animal subjects

Use the 'he', 'she', 'it' prefix clusters in positional (and other) verbs when animals are the subject of the sentence, even though more than one animal may be involved (e.g., **Debee gheetaa'** can mean one or two 'Dall sheep were lying down'). If, for example, you want to specify that 'two caribou are standing', then use the word **neteekk'ee**, as in **Bedzeyh neteekk'ee lehaanh**.

Dogs, however, are treated like people in sentences. You can say **Leek helhaanh** 'the (two) dogs are standing. However when you use the plural form for 'dogs', **Leekkaa**, use the 'he', 'she', 'it' verb form (because the indication of plural is with the noun already). Two examples are **Leekkaa neteekk'ee lehaanh** 'Two dogs are standing' and **Leekkaa lehaanh** 'The (two) dogs are standing' (remember that that most subjects that these positional verbs can have are two).

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Taaghsaa'.
2. Luhtaanh.
3. Todo'.
4. Sodo'.
5. Ohhaa'.
6. Hetotaa'.
7. Sherri gheetaa'.
8. Denaahetohaa'.
9. Solt'ene hegheedo'.
10. Gguh gheedo'.
11. Gonh leedo!
12. Eeyet lahdo!
13. Mendone nohbaaye gheetaa'.
14. Helts'en' daa' taaghstaa'.
15. Tlede gheetaa'.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. I will be standing up.
2. You will be standing up (one person).
3. You (two) will be sitting down.
4. You guys (two) stand up!
5. She is lying down.
6. This person is sleeping.
7. The moose is lying down.
8. The caribou is standing.
9. The men (two) are sitting.
10. The dogs (two) are sitting.
11. Where were you sitting.
12. I was sitting there (away from us).
13. He will sleep later tonight.
14. (You) sleep here!
15. They were lying down.

C. Make up 10 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English. Try using nouns as much as possible.

Areal nouns

The words in the vocabulary list marked with a (hæ) are areal nouns. Areal nouns denote specific places or broad areas. Place-names, such as village names, also qualify as areal nouns. (See the placenames list.) They are used in the sentence to describe where somebody or something is 'at place described by areal noun'. In some cases, the normal meaning does not include 'at', but 'in' or 'on', depending on how the place or area is normally used. When an areal noun is used with a 'sit' verb, the meaning becomes 'live at areal noun', or 'stay at areal noun'.

Below are some sentences containing areal nouns. Note where the areal noun (underlined> is in relation to the subject and the verb of the sentence:

<u>Tene</u> lehaanh.	He, she or it is standing on the trail. (in English, 'at the trail' is awkward, so 'on the trail' is used instead)
Sam <u>yeh</u> letaanh.	Sam is lying in the house. (the normal use here is 'in', not 'at' the house)
<u>Yeh</u> lesdo.	I live in a house., I am staying in the house.
<u>Ggaat Doh</u> ts'eldo.	We ₂ are staying at Kaltag, We live at Kaltag.
Denaar <u>leereey</u> helhaanh.	The men ₂ are standing outside.
Gguh <u>tene</u> ledo.	The snowshoe hare (rabbit) is sitting on the trail.

Postpositions and nouns

Koyukon postpositions are words that correspond to the English prepositions. They describe meanings such as 'of', 'to', 'towards', 'from', 'in', 'under', etc. Postpositions will be useful, because now you can vary your sentences from the simple sentences that you have learned to make already. Some postpositions that are often used are given below:

P+tu ^h , P+te ¹	amongst P (<i>P is not a flat surface, such as flat river or lake ice. This postposition is used when translating the English phrases: 'on rough ice', 'in or amongst trees', 'on the grass', 'in the willows', or 'in mountainous terrain'</i>)
P+ne ^l ts'ene	in front of P (<i>refers to area</i>)
P+ne ^l ts'ene	behind P (<i>refers to area</i>)
P+t'oh	under P
P+node ²	around P, near P (<i>refers to area</i>); <i>This postposition refers to a more general area than P+kk'ele</i>
P+kk'ele ²	next to P, beside P; <i>This postposition refers to a more restricted area than P+node; also mean's: P's side (e.g., bekk'el ebaa 'he has a pain on his side'; but do not use this meaning just yet)</i>
P+yee(t)	inside of P

Notes: P stands for postpositional object

- Many people often mistakenly use P+tu^h or P+te for translating the English words 'on' or 'in'. P+tleekk'e##do# with the l neuter or l momentaneous aspects (see unit 4) is used for 'on' and P+yee(t) is used for 'in' instead. The special instances where P+tu^h or P+te correspond to the English 'on' or 'in' are given in parentheses above. Just picture that P is not a flat surface; it has things like trees, mountains, grass, people, etc. that 'stick up' from the flat surface.
- Notice that P+kk'ele refers to a more restricted area (i.e. place, spot) than P+node (i.e. general area). Two examples that would clarify this point are yeh hænode helhaanh 'they are standing around (in the vicinity) of the house' and yeh huk'el helhaanh 'they are standing beside (in a specific spot) the house'

The postpositions above are written in their abstract form. The P+ is a marker that indicates that you need to use a noun or a prefix before (or, when writing, to the left of) the postposition. When you use a noun, the postposition is written as a separate word immediately to the right of the noun that it modifies, as shown in the examples below:

Lootsen te lehaanh.
 Dena lootsen te lehaanh.
Sdole r'oh gheedo'.
 Keel sdole r'oh gheedo'.

He is standing in the rough ice.
 The man is standing in the rough ice.
 He was sitting under the table.
 The boy was sitting under the table.

Notice that when a noun is the subject of the verb (denaa and keel in the examples above), it still comes first in the sentence.

Areal nouns are treated differently with postpositions. Some postpositions can't be attached to some areal nouns, since the nouns already have 'in', 'on', etc. already implied in their meaning. For example, a Koyukon speaker normally says, Soit'aanh yeh ledo for 'the woman is staying in the house', rather than ~Soit'aanh yeh yee ledo~. But you will have to use postpositions in instances when the implied meaning of the areal noun is not used, as in yeh hunode 'near the house', 'around the house', or yeh hukk'ele 'next to the house'. Notice that you attach a h prefix to the postposition when it modifies the areal noun.

– (This symbol shows that this is an incorrect sentence).

Homework

(with postpositions, areal nouns)

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Tene ts'egheehaa'.
2. Kkaayeh sodo'.
3. Kk'eeyh kk'el hetohaa'.
4. Ts'ebaa te ghestaa'.
5. Stevie yaasek yee gheedo'.
6. Sdole r'oh taaghstaa'.
7. Steve kk'el lehaanh.
8. Stooltsek neits'en tohaa'.
9. Denaakk'o'daa'ne kk'el taaghsdo'.
10. Tleeteey tegheehaa'.
11. Kk'odon daa' Denyeet taaghsdo'.
12. Mendone Shirley tleeteey
gheehaa'.
13. Dena k'ookkaayeh huneets'en
hegheehaa'.
14. Neebaale yee sodo'.
15. Hulookk'adone Nughutle
Gheelenh Denh ts'egheedo'.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. Kathy is sitting in (among) the grass.
2. They₂ are living at Nulato.
3. The dog was standing in the box.
4. John will stand under the cache.
5. You will stay in the city.
6. We₂ are staying in (among) the mountains.

7. The fox is standing on (among) the rough ice.
8. You₂ were standing behind Peter.
9. The mouse is lying in the tunnel.
10. A dog is sitting in the tent.
11. She is standing behind the house.
12. (You) sit next to that girl (away from us).
13. A moose is standing in (among) the (scrub) willows.
14. The dog is standing in the house.
15. I was laying in the grass.

- C. Make up 10 sentences, using areal nouns and/or postpositions, in Koyukon *and* translate them into English.

Verb themes:

Ø+do (star.)

Ø+taa (star.)

Ø+(h)aa (star.)

one or two animate subjects sit, stay, live at (place)

one or two animate subjects lie down

one or two animate subjects stand

Unit 4 Postpositional Prefixes Kinship Terms

Vocabulary

A. Postpositions:

[used with do # (l neu.) on the verb]

P+kk'e and

P+tleekk'e

both mean: on P, on top of P, on the peak of P; implies on the very topmost part of P, such as the top of a head, mountain peak, or hill

B. People:

Tl'eeyegge Hüt'aanenh

(Alaskan) Indian; approximate meaning: 'person of the area here at home'

Yoonaan Hük'etl'eeyegge Hüt'aanenh

(Outside) Indian; approximate meaning: 'person of an area down below'

Nobaaghe Hüt'aanenh

Yup'ik or Inupiaq Eskimo person; literally: 'person of the coast area'

Gesekk

White person; from Russian казак (kazák) 'Cossack'

C. Miscellaneous nouns:

teyh

hill

taat

bed, mattress

naagoyge, naagolge

bed; *from Russian на полке (na pólke) 'on the shelf'*

de'aak

shirt, dress, parka

ts'ede

blanket

ts'eh

hat, cap, hood

gets

mittens

meendaage L, beendaage

mittens

'mitt'

D. Expressions:

doo'!

oops!

enaa'!

don't do it!

nedaakoon (verb)

don't (verb)

E. Interrogatives (question words): *(all are review)*

debaa

who? *(treat as noun)*

nedodedaa'

when? *(in the future) (treat as time adverb)*

nedodone

when? *(in the past) (treat as time adverb)*

nedaanh, nedaadenh

where? *(treat as areal noun)*

F. Kinship Terms:

The nouns that begin with a hyphen require a possessive prefix. The nouns without hyphens are full word on their own, without any added prefixes.

The (Voc.)'s indicate the vocative forms. Vocatives are used to address relatives (e.g., *eenaa* 'mom', *setseyaa* 'grandpa')

-tsoo C, -tsook'aal L <i>setsoo C, tsook'aal L</i>	grandmother (Voc.)
-tseye C, -tseek'aal L <i>setseyaa C, tseek'aal L</i>	grandfather (Voc.)
-koye, -koyh <i>koyaa, koyaa', koyh</i>	grandchild (Voc.)
<i>heen'</i>	<i>honey, dear</i> (Voc.)
-kkun' <i>sekkunaa</i>	husband; mate of female animal (Voc.)
-'ot	wife; mate of male animal
-'okkaa	wife; mates of male animal
-deɬnekkaa	parents
-onh/-aanh	mother
eenaa'e C, U, eenaa L <i>eenaa</i>	mother (no prefix is used with these) (Voc.)
-to'	father
eetaa'e C, U, eetaa L <i>eetaa</i>	father (no prefix is used with these) (Voc.)
-denaa' <i>sednaa, sednaaa'</i>	child (Voc.)
-den'ekkaa	children
-googe' <i>sgook, gook</i> <i>segoogaa'!</i>	baby (Voc.) (Vocative exclamation)
-yots'aa'e <i>seyots'aa'aa</i>	daughter of woman (Voc.)
-tlaa'e <i>setlaa'aa</i>	daughter of man (Voc.)
-yoze <i>seyozaa</i>	son of woman (Voc.)
-eey'e <i>see'yaa</i>	son of man (Voc.)
-yetneyoo	one's brother's and sisters (siblings)
-ode, -aade <i>sodaa</i>	older sister (Voc.)
-daadze', -daadzoz L <i>sedaats, daadzaa', sedaadzoz L</i>	younger sister (Voc.)
-ooghe <i>sooghaa</i>	older brother (Voc.)
-ketl'e, -ketl'os L <i>ketl'aa, ketl'os L</i>	younger brother (Voc.)

-le'aa	uncle (mother's brother, father's sister's husband) (Voc.)
<i>sel'aa</i>	
-toye	uncle (father's brother, mother's sister's husband); stepfather (Voc.)
<i>setoyaa</i>	
-okk'uye	aunt (mother's sister, father's brother's wife); stepmother (Voc.)
<i>sokk'uyaa, sokk'aa</i>	
-baats'e	aunt (father's sister, mother's brother's wife) (Voc.)
<i>sebaats'aa</i>	
-oze	nephew, niece (sister's son, sister's daughter) <i>of man or woman</i> (Voc.)
<i>nos, nozaa'</i>	
-yots'aa'e	niece (sister's daughter) <i>of woman (also daughter—see above)</i>
-tlaa'e	niece (brother's daughter) <i>of man (also daughter—see above)</i>
-yoze	nephew (sister's son) <i>of woman (also son—see above)</i>
-eey'e	nephew (father's brother's son, or wife's brother's son) <i>of man</i>
yoo'boghe (+brother or sister term)	parallel-cousin
-ggenaa'	female cross-cousin <i>of a male or female</i> ; male cross-cousin <i>of a female</i> (Voc.)
<i>ggenaa'</i>	
-ughdaa'e, -ughadaa'e	male cross cousin <i>of a male</i> (Voc.)
<i>sughdaa'aa</i>	
eena nelaanenh	mother-in-law (<i>also aunt—see above</i>)
eeta nelaanenh	father-in-law (<i>also uncle—see above</i>)
-ghaa	brother or sister-in-law of opposite sex
-lenh	brother-in-law <i>of man</i>
-ggenaa'	sister-in-law <i>of woman (also friend—see below)</i> (Voc.)
<i>ggenaa'</i>	
-yoze'ot	daughter-in-law
-ughdonaanh	son-in-law
-tlaanh	special friend, partner (<i>used by men of similar age who are related through marriage, i.e., husbands of two sisters, etc.</i>)
..	
-ggenaa'	friend; <i>in modern usage, also: girlfriend, boyfriend (also sister-in-law—see above)</i> (Voc.)
<i>ggenaa'</i>	

F. Other nouns:

delelh
sekkaat, k'ahdesekkaade'

the eldest
the youngest

by Elizu Jones

Koyukon (Denaakk'e) Kinship Terms
Neets'oolyaa Ts'en'

Setseye C, setseyaa C (voc.) ←→ Sekoye, sekoyh
Setseek'aal L, tseek'aal (voc.) L koyh, koyaa' (voc.)
my grandfather my grandchild

Setsoo C, setsoo C, U (voc.)
Setsook'aal L, tsook'aal L (voc.)
my grandmother

Seto' ←→ seey'e, seey'aa (voc.)
my father my son, my nephew FS

setoye, setoyaa (voc.) ←→ setlaa'e, setlaa'aa (voc.)
my uncle FB, MZ's husband my daughter, my niece BD

sonh ←→ seyoze, seyozaa (voc.)
my mother my son, my nephew ZS

sokk'eye, sokk'eyaa (voc.) ←→ seyots'aa'e, seyots'aa'aa (voc.)
my aunt (MZ), FB's wife my daughter, my niece ZD

sel'aa ←→ soze; nos, nozaa' (voc.)
my uncle MB, FZ's husband my nephew ZS, my niece ZD
nos (voc.) nephew, niece
sebaats'e, sebaats'aa (voc.) ←→ seey'e, seey'aa (voc.)
my aunt FZ, MB's wife my nephew BS

setlaa'e, setlaa'aa (voc.) BD

eetaa'e C, U, eetaa L, eetaa (voc.) dad ←→ seden'aa', sedenaa',
sednaa' (voc.) my child

eenaa'e C, U, eenaa L, eenaa (voc.) mom ←→ segooqe'; sgook, gook (voc.)
my baby

segoogaa' (exclamation) oh my dear baby

sekkun', sekkunaa (voc.) ←→ se'ot
my husband my wife

segghaa my brother or sister-in-law of opposite sex

selenh my brother-in-law (used by men)

seggenaa', ggenaa' (voc.) my sister-in-law, friend (used by women)

setlaanh my special friend, partner (used by men of similar age who are related through marriage, i.e., husbands of two sisters, etc.)

soogha, sooghaa (voc.) ←→ seketi'a; seketi'aa, keti'aa (voc.),
my older brother seketi'os L my younger brother

Keti'aa'

sode, sodaa (voc.) ←→ sedaadza', daadzaa' (voc.)
my older sister my younger sister

k'edaats little sister

seggenaa', ggenaa' (voc.) my friend, cross cousin, sister-in-law of woman

Postpositional Prefixes

In the last unit you learned how to use postpositions with nouns. In this unit you will find that they can be used without specifying the noun. Prefixes can be attached to the postpositions instead. Compare the sentence pairs below. Notice that in each case, the be-'him/her/it' or hebe- 'them' prefix replaces the noun:

Sdole t'oh ghesdo'.
Bet'oh ghesdo'.

I was sitting under the table.
I was sitting under it. "It" refers to the table.

Yaasek yee leehaanh.

(You) Stand in the box., You are standing in the box.

Beyee leehaanh.

(You) Stand in it., You are standing in it.

Mabel kkaa kk'el gheenhaa'.

You were standing next to Mabel and them.
(This use of *kkaa* is explained in unit 5).

Hebekk'el gheenhaa'.

You were standing next to them.

Denaakk'oidaałne neets'en taaghsdo'.
Hebeneets'en taaghsdo'.

I will sit behind the girls.
I will sit behind them.

Of course, Koyukon postpositions are not limited to only 'him/her/it' or 'them'. There are other prefixes as well that refer to 'me', 'you', and so on. The prefixes used with postpositions are listed below:

Basic prefixes:

se-	me
ne-	you
be-	him, her, it (used only if the subject <u>isn't</u> 'he, she, or it' or 'they')
denaa-	us
yah-	you all, you guys
hebe-	them (used only if the subject <u>isn't</u> 'he, she, or it' or 'they')

Other prefixes:

k'e-	indefinite object prefix. Used to mention about 'something'
de-	an alternate prefix for k'e-, 'indefinite object' (<i>Not used as often. Note that this is not the same de- prefix that is used with kin terms.</i>)
ha- ..	areal prefix. Used to describe an area, place, event, weather, time, or abstract idea (<i>review areal nouns from last unit</i>)

Third person subject to third person (postpositional) object prefixes:

ye-	he, she or it (subject of verb) to him, her, or it (postpositional object—what the postposition refers to)
hey-	they (subject of verb) to him, her, it (postpositional object—what the postposition refers to) <u>The verb does not have the he-'they' prefix as one would expect. (The he- from the verb is transferred to this postpositional prefix).</u>
hə-	he, she, it (subject of verb) to them (a group not including 'he/she/it, 'them' is the postpositional object—what the postposition refers to)
hə-	they (subject of verb) to them (another group, the postpositional object—what the postposition refers to) <u>As expected, the verb does have the he-'they' prefix</u>

There are two more prefixes that you can use with postpositions. But since they change the forms of the verbs, they will be covered in later units. They are:

ede-	indirect reflexive prefix. (Used to refer to one's self or group)
neet-	reciprocal prefix. (Used to refer 'to each other')

Basic Prefixes

The easiest postpositional prefixes to learn are what is termed here the "basic prefixes". Examples are given below, with the postpositional prefixes underlined and the postpositions in bold:

set'oh
net'oh
bet'oh

denaat'oh
yəht'oh
hebet'oh

senelts'ene
denaanets'ene
nekk'ele
yəhnode
denaate, denaatəh
beyee(t)

Sekk'el leedo.
Hebete ts'egheehaa'.
Denaanode hetodo'.
Nenelts'en taaghsaa'.
Neneets'en todo'.
Yəhte hegheehaa'.

under me
under you
under him, her, or it as long as the subject isn't a 'he', 'she' or 'it' or 'they'
under us
under you guys
under them as long as the subject isn't a 'he', 'she' or 'it' or 'they'

in front of me
behind us
beside you
around you guys, near you guys
among us
in it/her/him

Sit beside me. You are sitting beside me.
We₂ stood among them.
They will sit near us.
I will stand in front of you.
She will sit behind you.
They stood among you guys.

Exercises

- A. Translate from Koyukon to English.
1. sekk'ele
 2. nekk'ele

3. bekk'ele
4. denaakk'ele
5. yahkk'ele
6. hebek'ele
7. denaaneets'ene
8. seyeet
9. hebet'oh
10. nenode
11. yahneits'ene
12. Leek nekk'el gheehaa'.
13. Hebete tohdo'.
14. Debaa neits'en ghusdo' ?
(ghusdo' is optative)
Denaaneits'en leehaanh.
15. Nughunee yee leehaanh!
Beyee leehaanh!
16. Kk'odon Patty yahneets'en
gheedo'.
17. Ts'etl tah lesaanh.
18. Beyee taaghsaa'
19. Nenode letaanh
20. Gonenh seneets'en ledoo.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. in me
2. in you
3. in him, her, or it
4. in us
5. in you guys
6. in them
7. behind us
8. among you guys
9. next to them
10. near me
11. under you
12. We stood under it this morning.
13. I was sitting next to the Eskimo
person.
I was sitting next to him.
14. (You) Sit in front of us.
15. We₂ are sitting in front of you.
16. I'm standing among them.
17. When did she stand next to us?
18. I stood behind you this morning!
19. Where will you sit?
I will sit next to him.
20. Tim is sitting in front of you

C. Using postpositions with these basic postpositional prefixes, make up 10 sentences in Koyukon *and* translate them into English.

Other prefixes

Besides the basic prefixes, there are other special postpositional prefixes. These refer to an indefinite 'something' or an area. The k'e- postpositional prefix is used most often to refer to the indefinite 'something'. Also the k'e- prefix is used to refer to animals without specifically mentioning the animal by name. The k'e- prefix is used extensively when referring to spiritually powerful animals such as bear, wolf, or wolverine. The names of these animals are usually avoided. The k'e- prefix is one means that speakers use to refer to them.

The de- prefix can be used in place of the k'e- prefix to mention an indefinite 'something'. It is used more to refer to plants, when the plants aren't mentioned by name. Even though k'e- or de- refer to 'something', they do not refer to places or areas. Below are some examples.

k'enode
K'enode gheenhaa'

near something (could be an animal)
You were standing near something (could be an animal)

det'oh
Det'oh ghestaa'

under something (could be a plant)
I was lying under something (could be a plant; e.g., at the base of a spruce tree)

The hə- areal prefix is used to refer to a specific place or general area. Areal nouns are noun terms for places and areas, that is why they hə- prefix is used with the postpositions that refer to the areal nouns. (See unit 3 and supplemental handout "Areal Nouns"). When compared to the other postpositional prefixes, the areal prefix is special, since it is still used when the areal noun is used in the sentence. Below are some examples, including sentences that contain an areal noun and contrasting sentences that don't).

hət'oh
Yeh hət'oh

under an area, place
under the house

həneets'ene
Kkuskano həneets'ene

behind an area
behind the community hall

həneets'ene
Kkuskano həneets'ene

in front of an area, place
In front of the community hall

K'ë'onh hənode heldo.
Hənode heldo.

They₂ are standing near the animal den.
They₂ are standing near it (area, place).

Leek yeh hət'oh letaanh.
Leek hət'oh letaanh.

The dog is sleeping under the house.
The dog is sleeping under it (area, place).

Remember that some postpositions can't be used with areal nouns when the implied meaning of the areal noun includes the same meaning as the postposition. (See *Areal Nouns* section in appendix.) For example, one can't say -yeh həyee- 'for in the house'. Yeh alone will suffice, since it can mean 'house' or 'in the house'. (*'In' is usually implied if the areal noun is an enclosure*). However, if the areal noun is not mentioned in a sentence, it would be permissible to use the postposition that normally can't be used with the areal noun. The following examples should clarify this point.

Nohbaay k'e'onh letaanh.
Nohbaay hūyee letaanh.

A fox is lying in the animal den.
A fox is lying in (an area, place: i.e. the animal den).

Eenaay yeh ledō.
Eenaay hūyee ledō.

Mom is staying in the house.
Mom is staying in (an area, place).

Although postpositions can be used in the situations above, demonstratives are usually used instead. ('In' is emphasized in the examples above). Below are examples of the more usual sentences:

Nohbaay gonh letaanh!
Eenaay nūghanh ledō.

A fox is lying (in) here!
Mom is staying (in) there.

Exercises

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. hūkk'ele
2. k'enode
3. Yeh ts'egheetaa'.
Nūghanh ts'egheetaa'. (*when viewed in context of the previous sentence*)
4. Nohbaay neteekk'ee k'etsule
hūnode lehaanh.
5. Deltugh neteekk'ee hūnode
letaanh.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. in front of *an area, place*
2. in something
3. They were standing near (an area).
4. I'm lying in (a place, *like a cave*)
5. Wayne is sitting behind the
community hall.

(Optional)

The third person subject to third person object prefixes

The third person subject to third person object prefixes can be tricky for beginners of Denaakkenaage', so only the basics will be covered here.

These prefixes are used whenever the subject ("do-er") of the verb is a 'he/she/it' or 'they' and the postpositional object is a 'him/her/it' or 'them'. The easiest of these prefixes is the ye- 'he/she/it to him/her/it' prefix. It is used when the postpositional object isn't mentioned in the sentence. In the pattern examples below, the postpositional object is underlined. Notice that the ye- replaces Frank.

'He/she/it' to 'him/her/it' (ye-)

John Frank neits'en lehaanh.
John yeneits'en lehaanh.
Yeneits'en lehaanh.

John is standing in front of Frank.
John is standing in front of him (Frank).
He (John) is standing in front of him
(Frank).

Compare the second sentence with:
Frank neits'en lehaanh.
Since the postpositional object is mentioned by a noun, the ye- prefix isn't used.
('Frank' takes its place).

He (John) is standing in front of Frank.

Below are more examples:

Frank Violet kk'el ledo.
Frank yekk'el ledo.
Yekk'el ledo.

Frank is sitting beside Violet.
Frank is sitting beside her (Violet).
He (Frank) is sitting beside her (Violet).

Compare the second sentence with:
Violet kk'el lehaanh.

He (Frank) is standing beside Violet.

Leek sdooltsek neets'en gheetaa'
Leek yeneets'en gheetaa'

The dog was sleeping behind the chair.
The dog was sleeping behind it (the chair).

The 'they' to 'him/her/it' prefix, heye-, works the same way, except the he- prefix in the verb transfers to the postpositional object prefix to form heye-. Therefore the prefixes used in the verb will look like the he/she/it prefix. The following pattern examples and explanations should clarify this point:

They' to 'him/her/it' (heye-)

Heldo.
Sdole t'oh heldo.
Heyet'oh ledo.

They₂ are sitting.
They₂ are sitting under the table.
They₂ are sitting under it. *Notice that the*
he- in the verb disappears when the heye-
postpositional object prefix is used. In these
pattern sentences, the he- part of heye-
refers to the 'they' and the ye- part refers to
the 'table'.

Hegheehaa'.
Yaasek yee hegheehaa'.
Heveyee gheehaa'.

They₂ were standing.
They₂ were standing in the box.
They₂ were standing in it. Notice again that the he- in the verb disappears when the heye- postpositional object prefix is used. In these pattern sentences, the he- part of heye- refers to the 'they' and the ye- part refers to the 'box'.

Hetohaa'.
Jenny nełts'en hetohaa'.
Hevenełts'en tohaa'.

They₂ will stand.
They₂ will stand in front of Jenny.
They₂ will stand in front of her. Notice that in these pattern sentences, the he- part of heye- refers to the 'they' and the ye- part refers to Jenny.

The hə- 'he/she/it to them' postpositional prefix is straightforward. Its use is shown by the following pattern sentences. The hə- prefix is only used when the 'them' is human (or sometimes, dog). The hə- 'he/she/it to them' prefix can get confused with the areal postpositional prefix, but context will provide enough clues for the listener.

'He/she/it' to 'them' (hə-)

Theresa gheedo'.
Theresa denaakk'ołdaalne təh gheedo'.

Theresa was sitting.
Theresa was sitting among (with) the young women.

Theresa hətəh gheedo'.
Hətəh gheedo'.

Theresa was sitting among (with) them.
She was sitting among (with) them.

Eenaa' lehaanh.
Eenaa' nugh sołt'en kk'el lehaanh.

Mom is standing.
Mom is standing next to those women. (away from us)

Eenaa' həkk'el lehaanh.
Həkk'el lehaanh.

Mom is standing next to them.
She is standing next to them.

Bud tohaa'.
Bud denea yoo nełts'en tohaa'.
Bud hənełts'en tohaa'.
Hənełts'en tohaa'.

Bud will stand.
Bud will stand in front of the men.
Bud will stand in front of them.
He will stand in front of them.

The last postpositional prefix is the hə- 'they to them' prefix. It also can get confused with the hə- areal prefix. Again, context will provide the necessary clues. The he- 'they' prefix of the verb is used when the hə- 'they to them' prefix is used in the postposition.

They' to 'them' (hə-)

Solt'en denevne təh heldo.

They₂ are sitting among (with) the four women.

Hətəh heldo.

They₂ are sitting among (with) them.

Sedelnekkaa neets'en helhaanh.

They₂ are standing behind my parents.

Həneets'en helhaanh.

They₂ are standing behind them.

Nevelneyoo təh gheehaa'.

They₂ were standing near your brothers and sisters.

Hətəh hegheehaa'.

They₂ were standing near them.

This suffices for now about the special third person subject to third person object prefixes. Their use can become complex to beginning speakers when the "topicality" of discussions and narratives is considered.

Exercises

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. yeneets'ene
2. heyeneets'ene
3. hək'ele (*not the areal meaning; but the two other meanings*)
4. yet'oh
5. hənode
6. heyeneets'ene
7. yeyeet
8. heyeyeet
9. hət'oh
10. yekk'ele
11. Keel yet'oh gheedo'.
12. Hətəh tohaa'.
13. Leekkaa heyenode letaanh.
14. Leek yet'oh lehaanh.
15. Keel kkaa neets'en hetodo'.
Həneets'en hetodo'.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. in him, her, or it (with a 'he/she/it' subject)
2. in him, her, or it (with a 'they' subject)
3. in them (with a 'he/she/it' subject)
4. in them (with a 'they' subject)

5. in front of them (with a 'they' subject)
6. behind her (with a 'they' subject)
7. behind her (with a 'he/she/it' subject)
8. in front of them (with a 'they' subject)
9. in front of them (with a 'he/she/it' subject)
10. next to him (with a 'he/she/it' subject)
11. A fox is standing among the caribou.
A fox is standing among them.
12. They are sitting in front of the mouse.
13. They are standing under it.
14. He is sitting in it.
15. Thomas will stand in it.

- C. Using postpositions with postpositional prefixes, make up 10 sentences in Koyukon *and* translate them into English. Use the third person subject to third person postpositional object prefixes in the sentences. (*If you feel ambitious or want more clarification, write 5 more sentences*).

Kinship terms

Kinship terms are inalienable nouns; they are nouns that require prefixes to be real words. The prefixes that they use are listed below:

Basic prefixes:

s-, se-*	my
n-, ne-*	your
b-, be-*	his, her, its (C, U)
m-, me-*	his, her, its (L)
denaah-, denaah u -*	our
y u h-, y u h u -*	your
heb-, hebe-*	their (C, U)
hem-, heme-*	their (L)
k'e-	something's, someone's; <i>often used when an animal is the possessor [owner; e.g., k'e'ot 'something's (male animal's) mate']</i>

Other prefixes:

k'uh-, k'uh u -*	the eldest, the youngest (meaning depends on the kin term that the prefix is applied to), also used for kin terms for animals [e.g., k'uhonh something's (animal's) mother]
d-, de-*	his, her, its own
hed-, hede-*	their own
y-, ye-*	<i>his, her, its (if the noun is 'his', 'hers', or 'its' of someone else besides the 'him', 'her', or 'it' mentioned as the subject in the sentences)</i>
hey-, heye-*	<i>their (if the noun is 'their' of some others besides the 'they' mentioned as the subject in the sentences)</i>

*The first form of the prefixes are used with words that begin with a vowel.

Notice that the kinship term prefixes are similar to the postpositional prefixes. However there are some differences. The most important differences are that the denaah-, denaah~~u~~- 'us' prefix contains the -h- or -h~~u~~- and the de- prefix is not an alternate prefix for k'e- 'something', but rather for 'his, her, its own'. Examples are listed below:

<i>vowel-beginning kin term</i>		<i>consonant-beginning kin term</i>	
-ode	'older sister'	-ketl'e	'younger brother'
sode	'my older sister'	seketl'e	'my younger brother'
node	'your older sister'	neketl'e	'your younger brother'
bode	'her, his older sister'	beketl'e	'her, his younger brother'
denaahode	'our older sister'	denaah u ketl'e	'our younger brother'
y u hode	'you guys' older sister'	y u h u ketl'e	'you guys' younger brother'
hebode	'their older sister'	hebeketl'e	'their younger brother'
k'uhode	'the eldest sister'	k'uh u ketl'e	'the youngest brother'

dode	'her, his own older sister'	dekettl'e	'her, his own younger brother'
hedode	'their own older sister'	hedekettl'e	'their own younger brother'
yode	'her, his (<u>somebody else's</u>) older sister'	yekettl'e	'her, his (<u>somebody else's</u>) younger brother'
heyode	'their (<u>some others</u>) older sister'	heyekettl'e	'their (<u>some others</u>) younger brother'

Here are a few more examples:

soza	'my nephew'
denaahooghe	'our older brother'
k'ahoooghe	'the eldest brother'
yuhokk'aye	'your (many) 'aunt' (mother's sister, father's brother's wife)
yuhubaats'e	'you guys' aunt' (mother's sister, father's brother's wife)
k'ahadaadze'	'the youngest sister'
dekkun'	'her own husband'
de'ot	'his own wife'
k'ekkun'	'mate (of female animal)'
k'e'ot	'mate (of male animal)'

The prefix of the kinship term is still kept whenever a noun possessor is used:

boze	Her/his nephew
Melinda boze	Melinda's nephew
betseye	his/her grandpa
Stan betseye	Stan's grandpa
detsoo	Her/his own grandma
keel detsoo	the boy's own grandma
dele'aa	his/her own uncle (mother's brother, father's sister's husband)
Terry dele'aa	Terry's own uncle (mother's brother, father's sister's husband)
hebeggenaa'	Their friend(s)
denaakk'oldaalne hebeggenaa'	The girls' friend(s)
hededenaa'	Their own child; Their own children
denaa yoo hededenaa'	The men's own children; the people's own children

The possessed forms of mother are somewhat irregular; the stem changes with a 'him/her/it' or 'their' possessor (marked with arrows):

	sonh	my mother
	nonh	your mother
⇒	baanh	his, her, its mother
	denaahonh	our mother
	yuhonh	your (you guys') mother
⇒	hebaanh	their mother
	k'onh	something's (e.g., animal's) mother; <u>the</u> mother
	donh	his, her, its own mother
	hedonh	their own mother(s)
	yonh	<i>his, her, its mother (of somebody else's mother)</i>
	heyonh	<i>their mother (some other people's mother)</i>

Exercises

A. Translate the following exercises.

1. our younger sister _____
2. their nephew/niece _____
3. our older brother _____
4. my father _____
5. your mother _____
6. you guys' uncle (mother's brother, father's sister's husband) _____
7. their aunt (mother's sister, father's brother's wife) _____
8. our aunt (father's sister, mother's brother's wife) _____
9. my uncle (mother's brother, father's sister's husband) _____
10. her/his uncle (father's brother, mother's sister's husband) _____
11. you guys' (mother's sister, father's brother's wife) _____
12. my uncle (father's brother, mother's sister's husband) _____

13. your aunt (father's sister,
mother's bother's wife)

14. his/her grandmother

15. their grandfather

16. your kids

17. my parents

18. her husband

19. their wives

20. your grandchild

21. our father (meaning is also 'God', if first letter is capitalized) _____
22. their mother _____
23. you guys' friend _____
24. my daughter _____
25. Alice's son _____
26. our grandchildren _____
27. you guys' older sister _____
28. your older brother _____
29. his/her friend _____
30. their younger brother _____

B. *Optional*

Make a kinship chart such as the example in figure 4.0. Put in the names of your relatives and give the proper Koyukon kin term for each person (from your viewpoint). The triangles represent males and the circles represent females. You can make up relatives if you wish.

C. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English. *The sentences in italics are optional.*

1. Denaahode gheetaa'.
2. Seket'e letaanh.
3. Seden'ekkaa helhaanh.
4. Baanh yeh huneets'en gheehaa'.
5. Peter baanh yeh huneets'en gheehaa'.
6. Nedaadze' lehaanh.
7. Nooghe teyh tleekk'e dolhaanh.
Nooghe yetleekk'e dolhaanh.
8. Selenh sdole kk'e dol(e)do.
Selenh yekk'e dol(e)do.
9. Kathy baanh gonh gheedo'.
10. Denaahude nekkaa Dlel Taaneets heldo.
11. Nonh nughunh lehaanh.
12. Sedaadze' gonh todo'!
13. Hebeggenaa' Ts'aateyhdenaadekk'onh De heldo.
14. Bekk'el lesdo.
Node kk'el lesdo.
15. Bekk'el gheehaa'.
Setoye kk'el gheehaa'.

D. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. Their baby is sleeping.
2. Our children₂ slept this morning.
3. His father is sitting there (away from us).
4. Her grandson is standing.
5. Her grandson is standing in the house.
6. Her daughter will sit.
7. Her daughter will sit next to you.
8. Her little brother was sitting.
9. Her little brother was sitting on top of the house.
10. My father is sitting on the bench.
11. My younger brother is standing next to the girl.
12. You guys' grandma is staying in Hughes.
13. Sam's brother-in-law is sitting in the community center.
14. My grandpa lives in Kaltag.
15. Where does your friend live?
She/he lives in Beaver.

E. Make up 10 sentences using kin terms. *Make sure that you include the English translation.*

*The Derivational Strings P+kk'e##do# (l neu.)
and P+tleekk'e##do# (l neu.) 'On P, On Top of P'*

The positional verbs that you have learned can take the derivational strings **P+kk'e##do# (l neu.)** and **P+tleekk'e##do# (l neu.)** 'on P, 'on top of P', 'on the peak of P' (both have the same meaning). When one of the derivational strings is used with a positional verbs, a **do** is added to the beginning of the original verb and the postposition **P+kk'e** or **P+tleekk'e** is placed separately before it. The sentence pairs below show how these derivational strings are used. Notice the difference in meaning between the sentence pairs.

Lesdo.	I am sitting.
<u>Bekk'e dol(e)sdo.</u> *	I am sitting on it.
Gheentaa'.	You were lying down, sleeping.
<u>Bekk'e dogheentaa'.</u>	You were lying on it.; You were sleeping on it.; You slept on it.
Letaanh.	<i>He, she, or it is lying down.; He, she, or it is sleeping.</i>
<u>Yekk'e dol(e)taanh.</u> *	<i>He, she, or it is lying on it.; He, she, or it is sleeping on it.</i>
Ts'egheehaa'.	We ₂ were standing.
<u>Betleekk'e dots'egheehaa'.</u>	We ₂ were standing on top of it.
Tohdo'.	You guys ₂ will sit.
<u>Betleekk'e dotohdo'.</u>	You guys ₂ will sit on top of it.
Hegheehaa'.	<i>They₂ stood.</i>
<u>Hevetleekk'e dogheehaa'.</u>	<i>They₂ stood on top of it.</i>

**Usually said without the e that is enclosed in the parentheses, but e can optionally be included.*

Notice that the **do-** part of the derivational string is always attached to the verb, whereas the postposition is separate and immediately before the verb. The **do-** is termed the *disjunct prefix*. A disjunct prefix is a prefix that is added to the beginning of the verb and that does not interact with the rest of the prefixes. The postpositions of these derivational strings are termed *bound postpositions*, because they can only be used with certain verbs. No other word can be placed between the bound postposition and verb. Below are more examples:

<u>Bekk'e doluhhaanh!</u>	(You ₂) stand on it!; (You ₂) are standing on it!
<u>Hutleekk'e doheldo.</u>	They ₂ are sitting on it (<i>areal noun; e.g., on a house roof</i>).
<u>Taał kk'e dosodo'.</u>	We ₂ will sit on the mattress. <i>or</i> We ₂ will stay on the mattress.
<u>Dleł tleekk'e dots'egheehaa'.</u>	We ₂ stood on top of the mountain.
<u>Sandy teyh tleekk'e dogheedo'.</u>	Sandy was sitting on top of the hill. <i>or</i> Sandy lived on top of the hill.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English. *Sentences in italics are optional.*

1. De'aak kk'e doleedo!
2. Taał kk'e dolstaanh.
3. Teyh tleekk'e dohelhaanh.
4. Gets kk'e dogheedo'.
5. Go stoołtsek kk'e doleedo!
6. Betleekk'e dolahdo'.
7. Doo! Nekk'e dolesdo!
8. Enaa! Nedaakoon bekk'e doleehaanh!
9. Dzaane teyh tleekk'e dots'egheehaa'.
Dzaane yetl'eekk'e dots'egheehaa'.
10. Gen kk'e dolstaanh?

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon. *Remember to include the do- disjunct prefix with the verb.*

1. I'm sitting on Johnny.
2. Mom! Jimmy is sitting on me!
3. Oops! We₂ are sitting on the blanket.
4. Both of you (you₂) will sit on the bench.
5. Don't! (You) don't stand on the hat!
6. We₂ were lying on the hill earlier this morning.
7. They₂ were sitting on the bed.
8. They₂ are standing on the table.
They₂ are standing on it.
9. I was lying on the bed earlier this evening.
10. He sat on that chair (away from us) yesterday.
He sat on it yesterday.

Derivational strings with bound postpositions:
(derivational strings are further explained in unit 6)

P+kk'e##do# (l neu., ll mom) 'on P', 'on top of P',
P+ilekk'e##do#(l neu, ll mom) 'on P', 'on top of P'



Unit 5 Plural Stative Positional Verbs

Vocabulary

A. Kinship Terms:

The V's in parentheses indicate the vocative forms

-tsoo kkaa C, -tsook'aal kkaa L	grandparents, grandmothers
-tsey kkaa C, -tseek'aal kkaa L	grandparents, grandfathers
-deinekkaa	parents
-yeineyoo	one's brother's and sisters, siblings

B. People:

Ti'eeyegge hut'aane	(Alaskan) Indians (<i>plural</i>); <i>can also refer to one person</i>
Yoonaan huk'etl'eeyegge hut'aane	(Outside) Indians (<i>plural</i>); <i>can also refer to one person</i>
Nobaaghe hut'aane	Eskimos (<i>plural</i>)
Gesekk kkaa, Gesekk yoo	White people; <i>see text on kkaa and yoo for more information</i>

(below are review)

denaa yoo	men (<i>plural</i>); people
soit'ene	women (<i>plural</i>)
keel kkaa	boys (<i>plural</i>)
denaakk'o'idaa'ne	girls (<i>plural</i>)
saakkaaye	children, young people; <i>the term is usually plural, but can refer to only one person, as in saakkaay nelaanh 'helshe is young'</i>

C. Interrogative:

debaa yoo?, debaa kkaa?, debaa eene?, debaa een?	who (many people)?
---	--------------------

D. Animals:

daal U, deldoole	crane
telele	eagle, bald eagle
toggaade	old eagle
dotson'	raven
delbegge	willow ptarmigan
saanh ggaagge	bird (of the tweety-bird variety)
ses, daaletl'edze*, hulzenh*	black bear
teekkone C, U; nek'eghun L, yes**, ts'eyotlene'* (<i>used less today</i>)	wolf

**terms used especially by women to avoid offending the spirit of the animal*

***yes is used less often today; now occurs only in stories and compound words, such as yesdzolel kkaatsee'yh 'wolf legging pants'*

ggaagge
noye'e
leek'oze, leek('e)yos L
leek'oz kkaa
tooltaane

animal; *also* beaver
beaver
puppy
puppies
carrion fish, salmon washed ashore after
spawning, fish carcass

E. Areal Nouns:

k'ookkaayeh (hʉ)
tseelguh (hʉ)

hʉts'e ts'ehʉdeneedaayh denh (hʉ)
menkk'et (hʉ)
hene (hʉ)
kenkkokk'e (hʉ)
tobaane, taamaan L (hʉ)
tleeteey (hʉ)
nen' (hʉ)

store
church building (*tseelguh* is from
Russian церковь (tsérkov') 'church')
church building; *literally*: 'the place we pray'
lake
river
tundra
beach
outside, outdoors
ground, land; other things referring to land

F. Plants:

kk'ayh
kk'es

large willow
alder

G. Plural enclitics:

kkaa

yoo

pluralizing enclitic applied to nouns
describing dogs or people
pluralizing enclitic applied to nouns
describing people

H. Adjectives, numbers:

lonce
lonhne
tokk'ee
tohne
denk'ee
deneyhne
k'eeits'ednaale
k'eeits'ednaalne

lots, much, many (things)
many (people)
three (things)
three (people)
four (things)
four (people)
five (things)
five (people)

Plural Stative Positional Verbs

'Plural lie down (Sleep)'

The verbs covered in unit 3 describe only one or two subjects. The verbs in this unit describe more than two subjects. Plural positional verbs also take the (1 neu.) aspect. The easiest verb to start with is 'plural lie down', 'plural sleep', since it is like the verbs in unit 3, and the stem is -dzet for all the modes.

The Imperfective Mode

Below are the imperfective verbs for 'plural lie down', 'plural sleep'. Note that the prefix clusters (in plain type) are like the imperfective prefix clusters of the positional verbs in unit 3.

3*	Ledzet.	They (<i>many</i>) are lying down.; They (<i>many</i>) are sleeping. <i>(Used only when the subject is described by an animal term or plural noun. The use of this verb form is described more in the Using the 3* verb forms section).</i>
'we'	Ts'eldzet.	We are lying down, sleeping.
'you guys'	Ləhdzet.	You guys are lying down, sleeping.; <i>as command: (you guys) Sleep! (you guys) Lie down!</i>
'they'	Heldzet.	They are lying down, sleeping.

Below are more examples of 'plural lie down, sleep' in more complex sentences. The 3* verb, ledzet, will be covered in the next section.

With demonstratives describing place and areal nouns:

Yeh ts'eldzet.	We are lying down in the house.; We are sleeping in the house.
Tleeteey heldzet.	They are sleeping/lying down outside.
Gonh ləhdzet.	(You guys) Sleep here.
Eeyet ləhdzet.	(You guys) Sleep there (next to you; away from me).

With postpositions:

Ts'ebaa t'oh ts'eldzet.	We are lying down under the spruce tree(s).; We are sleeping under the spruce tree(s).
Séneets'en heldzet.	They are sleeping/lying down behind me.
Denaaneits'en heldzet.	They are sleeping/lying down in front of us.
Neebaal yee ləhdzet.	(You guys) Sleep in the tent.

The derivational strings **P+kk'e##do#(l neu.)** and **P+tleekk'e##do#(l neu.)** 'on P, on top of P' can be used with the verbs for 'plural lie down, sleep'. Be careful with areal nouns that have the second implied meaning 'on'. Examples are **tene** 'trail, path, road'/'on the trail, path, road' and **kenkkokk'e** 'tundra'/'on the tundra'. Don't use the derivational strings **P+kk'e##do#(l neu.)** and **P+tleekk'e##do#(l neu.)** 'on P, on top of P' with these areal nouns. (This rule applies also to the other verbs that take these derivational strings). In the examples below, the incorrect sentences are marked with ~.

Tene heldzet.	They are lying on the trail.
~Tene hakk'e doheldzet.~	(<i>incorrect sentence</i>)
Nen' ts'eldzet.	We are lying on the ground.
~Nen' hakk'e dots'eldzet.~	(<i>incorrect sentence</i>)

Below are examples of 'plural lie down, sleep' with **P+kk'e##do#(l neu.)** and **P+tleekk'e##do#(l neu.)** 'on P, on top of P':

Taał kk'e dots'eldzet.	We are lying on mattresses.
Sdooltsek tleekk'e doheldzet.	They are sleeping/lying on benches.
Naagolge kk'e dolahdzet.	(You guys) Sleep on the beds.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Lahdzet.
2. Heldzet.
3. Ts'eldzet.
4. Dahdzet t'oh heldzet.
5. K'etsaan' te ts'eldzet.
6. Nughanh heldzet.
7. Yeh lahdzet.
8. Nen' heldzet.
9. Teyh tleekk'e doheldzet.
10. Nedaakoon de'aak kk'e dolahdzet!

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. "You guys are sleeping. (You guys) Sleep!
2. You guys are lying down. (You guys) Lie down!
3. We are lying down/sleeping.
4. They are lying down/sleeping.
5. We are sleeping here.
6. (You guys) Sleep in the community hall.
7. They are sleeping in the house.
8. They are sleeping in the tent.
9. We are lying on the beds.
10. We are lying near the cache.

Using the 3* verb forms:

1) with animal subjects

The 3* verb forms are used to describe three or more animals lying down. Notice that the 'he/she/it' prefixes from the singular positional verbs (**le-**, **ghee-**, **to-**, and **ghu-**) are used in the 3* verbs here. *[The 'they' prefix forms (**hel-**, **heghee-**, **heto-**, **hoo-**) can be used if the animal noun isn't mentioned.]*

To specify exactly the number of animals that are lying down, use a number term such as **tokk'ee** 'three' or **denk'ee** 'four' after the animal noun. The word **lonee** 'lots of things, many things' can be used to emphasize 'lots' of animals. Below are some examples:

Deneege ledzet.
Deneege tokk'ee ledzet.
Bedzeyh ledzet.
Bedzeyh lonee ledzet.

The moose (many) are lying down.
Three moose are lying down.
The caribou (many) are lying down.
Lots of caribou are lying down. (i.e. a large herd)

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Debee letaanh.
2. Debee ledzet.
3. Bedzeyh denk'ee ledzet.
4. Leek tene letaanh.
5. Leekkaa tene letaanh.
6. Leek tene lehaanh.
7. Leek denk'ee tene ledzet.
8. Daatetl'edze dekenh kk'e doldzet.
9. Bedzeyh lonee kenkkokk'e ledzet
10. Teekkon k'etsaan' te ledzet.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. Animals (many) are lying there (away from us).
2. Lots of animals are lying down.
3. The wolf is lying down.
4. The two wolves are lying down.
5. The four wolves are lying down.
6. Three wolves were lying there (far away from of us).
7. Two bears are lying down.
8. Three bears are lying in the den.
9. Four dogs are lying there (near you)
10. Three moose are lying among the willows.

2) With plural nouns

In Denaakkenaage', most nouns are both singular and plural. For example, deldoole can mean 'crane' or 'cranes', saaye 'knife' or 'knives', bekkaa' 'foot' or 'feet', and seghoo' 'my tooth' or 'my teeth'. Some nouns however, are strictly plural. Most of these nouns describe people and end with the pluralizing suffix **-ne**, or with the pluralizing enclitics **kkaa** or **yoo**. Examples of plural nouns are in sections A, B, and C of this unit's vocabulary list.

The 3* verbs are used often with the plural nouns. Example sentences are given below:

Sedeinekkaa ledzet.	My parents are sleeping (or lying down).
Denaakk'oidaaŋne ledzet.	The girls are sleeping. The girls were lying down.
Saakkaay yeh ledzet.	The children, young people are sleeping in the house.
Keel kkaa k'etsaan' te ledzet.	The boys are lying in the grass.
Debaa yoo gonh ledzet?	Who (many) is sleeping here?

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Keel kkaa ledzet.
2. Seyeŋeyoo ledzet.
3. Keel kkaa ts'ebaa t'oh ledzet.
4. Debaa yoo k'egho yee ledzet?
5. Netsook'aal kkaa neebaal yee ledzet.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. The children are sleeping.
2. Who (many) is sleeping in the house?
3. My brothers and sisters are sleeping in the tent.
4. The boys are lying on the ground. (*Remember that 'ground' is an areal noun*)
5. .. Our parents are sleeping in the house.

Perfective Mode

Below are the perfective verbs for 'plural lie down', 'plural sleep'. Notice again that the prefixes (in plain type) are like the perfective prefixes of the positional verbs in unit 3.

3*	gheedzet	They (<i>many</i>) were lying down.; They (<i>many</i>) slept. (<i>Used only when the subject is described by an animal term or plural noun.</i>)
'we'	ts'egheedzet	We were lying down/slept.
'you guys'	ohdzet	You guys were lying down/slept.
'they'	hegheedzet	They were lying down/slept.

Below are more examples of 'plural lie down, sleep' in more complex sentences.

With demonstratives describing place and areal nouns:

Yeh ts'egheedzet.	We were lying down in the house.; We slept in the house.
Kkaskkano hegheedzet.	They slept/were lying down in the community hall.
Nughanh ohdzet.	You guys slept there (away from us)
Denaa yoo eeyet gheedzet.	The men slept there (next to you; away from me). (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)
Bedzeyh yegget gheedzet.	The caribou were lying there (far away). (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)

With postpositions:

Hebenen'ts'en ts'egheedzet.	We slept/ were lying down in front of them.
Ts'ebaa t'oh hegheedzet.	They were lying down under the spruce tree.; They slept under the spruce tree.
Neebaal yee ohdzet.	You guys slept in the tent.
Setsoo kkaa neneets'en gheedzet.	My grandparents slept/ were lying down behind you. (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)
Bedzeyh le'on node gheedzet.	The caribou were lying near the boulder. (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)

With P+kk'e##do#(l neu.) and P+tleekk'e##do#(l neu.) 'on P, on top of P':

Sdooltsek kk'e dots'egheedzet.	We were lying on benches.; We slept on benches.
Taał tleekk'e dohegheedzet.	They slept/were lying on mattresses.
Betleekk'e do'ohdzet.	You guys slept on it.
Soit'en naagolge kk'e dogheedzet.	The women slept on beds. The women were lying on beds. (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)

With time adverbs (building on sentences from each of the above categories):

Kk'odon nughanh ohdzet.	You guys slept there (away from us) yesterday.
Kk'odon hanotle hebenen'ts'en ts'egheedzet.	We slept/ were lying down in front of them day before yesterday.
Tlede taał tleekk'e dohegheedzet.	They slept/were lying on mattresses last night.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Ohdzet.
2. Ts'egheedzet.
3. Hegheedzet.
4. Deneege gheedzet.
Deneege k'eełts'ednaale gheedzet.
5. Tlede hegheedzet.
6. Leek'oze kkaa gheedzet.
Leek'oze kkaa yeh hat'oh gheedzet.

7. Ts'ede kk'e dots'egheedzet.
Bekk'e dots'egheedzet.
8. Bedzeyh kenkkokk'e gheedzet.
Bedzeyh lonee kenkkokk'e gheedzet.
9. Daaletl'edze gheedzet.
Daaletl'edze k'e'onh gheedzet.
Daaletl'edze tokk'ee k'e'onh gheedzet.
10. Neebaal yee ts'egheedzet.
Kk'odon neebaal yee ts'egheedzet.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. They slept/were lying down.
2. You guys slept/ were lying down.
3. We slept/were lying down.
4. The wolves were lying down.
Three wolves were lying down.
5. You guys slept earlier today!
6. Who (many) slept?
Who (many) slept here?
7. We slept on the hill.
8. They were lying down under the spruce tree.
9. The Eskimos slept in the tent.
10. The Outside Indians slept in the house.

Future Mode

Below are the future verbs for 'plural lie down', 'plural sleep'. The prefixes (in plain type) are like the future prefixes of the positional verbs in unit 3.

3*	todzet	They (<i>many</i>) will lie down.; They (<i>many</i>) will sleep. (Used only when the subject is described by an animal term or plural noun.)
'we'	sodzet	We will lie down/sleep.
	ts'etodzet	(alternate 'we' form)
'you guys'	tohdzet	You guys will lie down/sleep.
'they'	hetodzet	They will lie down/sleep.

Below are more examples of 'plural lie down, sleep' in more complex sentences.

With demonstratives describing place and areal nouns:

Gonh sodzet (ts'etodzet).	We will lie down here.; We will lie sleep here.
Eeyet hetodzet.	They will lie down/sleep there (near you).
Yeh tohdzet.	You guys will lie down/sleep in the house.
Denaa yoo kkaayeh todzet.	The men will sleep in the village. (with a 3* verb)
Leek'oz kkaa tleeteey todzet.	The pups will sleep outside. (with a 3* verb)

With postpositions:

Hayee sodzet.	We will sleep in it (area; <i>more specifically</i> : cave).
Denaanode hetodzet.	They will lie down/sleep near us.
Beyee tohdzet.	You guys will lie down/sleep in it.
Setsey kkaa k'egho yee hetodzet.	My grandparents will lie down/sleep in the tent.
Leek'oz kkaa yeh hanode todzet.	The pups will lie down/sleep near the house. (with a 3* verb)

With P+kk'e##do#(l neu.) and P+tleekk'e##do#(l neu.) 'on P, on top of P':

Bekk'e dosodzet.	We will lie down on it.; We will sleep on it.
Naagolge tleekk'e dohetodzet.	They will lie down/sleep on the bed.
Taa! tleekk'e dotohdzet.	You guys will lie down/sleep on the mattresses.
Leekkaa teyh tleekk'e dotodzet.	The dogs will lie down/sleep on the hill. (with a 3* verb)

With time adverbs (building on sentences from each of the above categories):

Helts'en' daa' eeyet hetodzet.	They will lie down/sleep there (near you) later this evening.
Dzaan daa' yeh tohdzet.	You guys will lie down/sleep in the house later today.
Kk'odon daa' leek'oz kkaa yeh hanode todzet.	The pups will sleep near the house tomorrow. (with a 3* verb)
Tiede daa' bekk'e dosodzet.	We will lie down/sleep on it later tonight.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Sodzet.
2. Tohdzet.
3. Hetodzet.
4. Saakkaay todzet.
5. Debaa een gonh todzet?
6. Leek'oze kkaa todzet.
Leek'oze kkaa yaasek yee todzet.
7. Kkaayeh sodzet.
Kk'odon daa' kkaayeh sodzet!
8. Ts'ede tleekk'e dohetodzet.
9. K'etsaan' te sodzet.
10. Keel kkaa kkaakkano todzet.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. They will sleep.
2. You guys will sleep/lie down.
3. We will sleep.
4. Their children will sleep.
5. We will sleep later today.
6. Who will sleep in the tent?
7. You guys will sleep later tonight.

8. We will sleep on it.
9. We will sleep under it.
10. You guys will sleep in the tent.
You guys will sleep in the tent day after tomorrow.

Optative Mode (*optional*)

Below are the optative verbs for 'plural lie down', 'plural sleep'. Note that the prefixes (in plain type) are like the optative prefixes of the positional verbs in unit 3.

3*	<i>ghudzet</i>	They (<i>many</i>) should lie down.; They (<i>many</i>) should sleep. (<i>Used only when the subject is described by an animal term or plural noun.</i>)
'we'	<i>ts'oodzet</i>	We should lie down/sleep.
'you guys'	<i>oohdzet</i>	You guys should lie down/sleep.
'they'	<i>hoodzet</i>	They should lie down/sleep.

Below are more examples of 'plural lie down, sleep' in more complex sentences.

With demonstratives describing place and areal nouns:

Eeyet oohdzet.	You guys should lie down/sleep there (near you).
Gonh hoodzet.	They should lie down/sleep here.
Tleeteey ts'oodzet.	We should lie down/sleep outside.
Denaakk'oidaaŋne yeh ghudzet.	The girls should sleep in the house. (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)
Leek'oz kkaa yeh ghudzet.	The pups should sleep in the house. (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)

With postpositions:

Bet'oh oohdzet.	You guys should lie down/sleep under it.
Yahunode hoodzet.	They should lie down/sleep near you guys.
Hebenelts'en ts'oodzet.	We should sleep in front of them.
Seyehneyoo hayee ghudzet.	My brothers and sisters should lie down/sleep inside (area, cave).
Leekkaa tso t'oh ghudzet.	The dogs should lie down/sleep under the cache. (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)
..	

With P+kk'e##do#(l neu.) and P+tleekk'e##do#(l neu.) 'on P, on top of P':

Naagolge tleekk'e do'oohdzet.	You guys should lie down/sleep on the beds.
Taaŋ tleekk'e dohoodzet.	They should lie down/sleep on the mattress.
Bekk'e dots'oodzet.	We should lie down/sleep on it.
Leekkaa teyh tleekk'e doghudzet.	The dogs should lie down/sleep on the hill. (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)

With time adverbs (building on sentences from each of the above categories):

Hełts'en' daa' gonh hoodzet.	They should lie down/sleep here (later) this evening.
Dzaan daa' hebenełts'en ts'oodzet.	We should sleep in front of them (later) today.
Tlede daa' naagolge tleekk'e do'oohdzet.	You guys should lie down/sleep on the beds tonight.
Saakkaa' łeekkaa teyh tleekk'e doghudzet.	The dogs should lie down/sleep on the hill this (coming) summer. (<i>with a 3* verb</i>)

Exercises (*optional*)

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Oohdzet.
2. Hoodzet.
3. Ts'oodzet.
4. Neyelneyoo ghudzet.
5. Hełts'en' daa' hoodzet.
6. K'egho yee oohdzet.
7. Tleeteey ts'oodzet.
8. Naagolge kk'e dohoodzet.
9. Saakkaa' naagolge kk'e doghudzet.
10. Nughanh ts'oodzet.
Tlede daa' nughanh ts'oodzet.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. They should sleep/lie down.
2. We should sleep/lie down.
3. You guys should sleep/lie down.
4. The boys should sleep.
5. We should sleep later this evening.
6. The girls should sleep in the house.
7. The dogs should sleep outside.
8. The women should sleep.
9. They should sleep under the spruces.
10. They should sleep here.
They should sleep there (area near you) later tonight.

The verb paradigm for 'plural lie down/sleep'

Below is the verb paradigm for 'plural lie down/sleep'. Use this for a quick reference to do the exercises that follow it and to memorize. You can see that the pattern of prefixes is like that of the positional verbs in unit 3.

(1 neu.) Verb paradigm *many (3 or more) lie down; (by extension) many sleep*

	(present) <u>imperfective</u>	(past) <u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
3* 1	ledzet	gheedzet	todzet	ghudzet
'we'	ts'eldzet	ts'egheedzet	sodzet ²	ts'oodzet
'you guys'	lahdzet	ohdzet	tohdzet	oohdzet
'they'	heldzet	hegheedzet	hetodzet	hoodzet

Notes:

1. This paradigm doesn't have *T* and 'you' forms, because this verb takes plural subjects only. Use the 3* forms if the subjects are many animals (three or more) or are described by plural nouns (such as the nouns in A and B of the vocabulary; most end with the suffix *-ne* or the enclitics *kkaa* or *yoo*).
2. Ts'etodzet is a less common variant of sodzet.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Ts'egheedzet.
2. Hetodzet.
3. Sodzet.
4. Ohdzet.
5. Heldzet.
6. Lahdzet.
7. Ts'eldzet.
8. Hegheedzet.
9. Tohdzet.
10. Gonh tohdzet.
11. Eeyet hegheedzet.
12. Duhdzet t'oh ts'eldzet.
- 13... Ts'ebaa t'oh heldzet.
14. Sdole kk'e doheldzet.
15. Teyh tleekk'e dots'eldzet.
16. Tobaane ts'egheedzet.
17. Nen' hegheedzet.
18. K'etsaan' te sodzet.
19. Dzaane kk'eeyh te hegheedzet.
20. Naaggoye kk'e dohetodzet.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. We will lie down. We will sleep.
2. (You guys) sleep!
3. You guys will sleep.; You guys will lie down.

4. They were sleeping.
5. We are lying down.
6. You guys slept.; You guys were lying down.
7. They will sleep.; They will lie down.
8. We slept.; We were lying down.
9. They are lying down.
10. You guys sleep here.; You guys are sleeping here.
11. They slept there (away from the both of us).
12. We slept in the house.
13. They will sleep in the tent.
14. They were lying under the cache earlier today.
15. We were lying under the spruce tree.
16. They slept in the grass.
17. They slept on the tundra.
(Remember that 'tundra' is an areal noun with an implied meaning)
18. They were lying on the ground.
(Remember that 'ground' is an areal noun with an implied meaning)
19. You guys will sleep on the bed tonight.
20. We were lying on blankets.

Plural Stative Positional Verbs *'Plural Sit (Live at, Stay at)', Plural Stand'*

Plural Sit, Live at, Stay at

The next set of verbs are 'plural (three or more) sit, live at, stay at'. These verbs have more prefixes in the prefix cluster than 'plural lie down'. Each verb for 'plural sit' has a *de* prefix at or near the beginning of the word and an *le* classifier before the stem. These verbs are also (1 neu.), but the *de* prefix and *le* classifier change the form of the prefix cluster. (For example, the *de* and the *ts'e* 'we' prefixes merge to form *z*.) However, don't worry about the way the prefixes are attached, just concentrate on the general pattern and memorize.

(1 neu.) Verb paradigm many (3 or more) animate subjects sit; stay, live at (place)

	(present)	(past)		
	<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
3* 1	daadletl'ee	deegheltl'ee'	deetoltl'ee'	deeghultl'ee'
'we' 2	zaadletl'ee	zeegheltl'ee'	zeetoltl'ee'	zeeghultl'ee'
'you guys'	daaluhletl'ee	dee'ohletl'ee'	deetohletl'ee'	dee'oohtl'ee'
'they'	hedaadletl'ee	hedeegheltl'ee'	hedeetoltl'ee'	hedeeghultl'ee'

notes:

1. This paradigm doesn't have *T* and 'you' forms, because this verb takes plural subjects only. Use the 3* forms if the subjects are many animals (three or more) or are described by plural nouns (such as the nouns in A and B of the vocabulary; most end with the suffix *-ne* or the enclitics *kkaa* or *yoo*).
2. Alternate, less used, 'we' verb forms are:

	<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
'we' (alt.)	ts'edaadletl'ee	ts'edeegheltl'ee'	ts'edeetoltl'ee'	ts'edeeghultl'ee'

Some examples of 'plural sit' are given below.

Zaadletl'ee.	We are sitting.
Hen zaadletl'ee.	We live by the river.
Hedeetoltl'ee'.	They will sit down.
Hohadodetlaatl Denh hedeetoltl'ee'.	They will live at Tanana.; They will stay at Tanana.
Dena yoo Hohadodetlaatl Denh deetoltl'ee'.	The people (or men) will live in Tanana.;
Hedeegheltl'ee'.	The people (or men) will stay in Tanana.
Denaakk'odaalne deegheltl'ee'.	They were sitting.
Denaakk'odaalne denaanelts'ene deegheltl'ee'.	The girls were sitting.
Denaakk'odaalne gonh deegheltl'ee'.	The girls were sitting in front of us.
Dzaan denaakk'odaalne gonh deegheltl'ee'.	The girls were sitting here.
Denaakk'odaalne yeh deegheltl'ee'.	The girls were sitting here earlier today.
	The girls were staying in the house.

Denaa yoo daadletl'ee.	The men are sitting down.
Teekkone tokk'ee gonh deegheltl'ee'.	Three wolves sat here.
Nen' zaadletl'ee.	We are sitting on the ground.

Below are some examples with the derivational strings P+kk'e##do(l neu.) and P+tleekk'e 'on P, on top of P':

Daalahletl'ee.	(You guys) sit!; You guys are sitting.
Dekenh <u>kk'e</u> dodaalahletl'ee.	(You guys) sit on the log.
Bekk'e <u>dodaalahletl'ee</u> .	(You guys) sit on it.
Hedeetoltl'ee'.	They will sit.
Taał <u>kk'e</u> <u>daahedeetoltl'ee'</u> .	They will sit on the bed.
Debaa yoo deegheltl'ee'?	Who (many) was sitting?
Debaa yoo naagoyge <u>tleekk'e</u> <u>dodeegheltl'ee'</u> ?	Who (many) was sitting on my bed?

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Zaadletl'ee.
2. Dee'ohletl'ee'.
3. Hedeetoltl'ee'.
4. Daalahletl'ee.
5. Zeetoltl'ee'.
6. Hedaadletl'ee.
7. Zeegheltl'ee'.
8. Hedeegheltl'ee'.
9. Detohletl'ee'.
10. Soł'en daadletl'ee.
11. Saakkaay deetoltl'ee'.
- Saakkaay denaaneets'en deetoltl'ee'.
12. Yoonaan huk'etl'eeyegge hut'aane daadletl'ee.
- Yoonaan huk'etl'eeyegge hut'aane yeh daadletl'ee.
13. Nohbaay daadletl'ee.
- Nohbaay k'e'onh hunode daadletl'ee.
14. Leekkaa deegheltl'ee'.
- Leekkaa denk'ee deegheltl'ee'.
- Leekkaa denk'ee tene deegheltl'ee'.
15. Gesekk yoo daadletl'ee.
- Gesekk yoo yeh hunode daadletl'ee.
16. Gгааł Doh hedaadletl'ee.
17. Nedaanh daalahletl'ee?
18. Tlaakeeyet zaadletl'ee.
19. Nughanh hedeetoltl'ee'.
20. Eeyet deetohletl'ee'.
21. Meneelghaadze T'oh hedeegheltl'ee'.
- Oghe Meneelghaadze T'oh hedeegheltl'ee'.
22. Saanh ggaagge dekenh kk'e dodeegheltl'ee'.

23. Hedaadletl'ee.
Teyh tleekk'e daahedaadletl'ee.
24. Zeegheltl'ee'.
Yeh hütleekk'e dozeegheltl'ee'.
25. Denaa yoo hedeegheltl'ee'.
Denaa yoo yeh huneits'en hedeegheltl'ee'.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. We are sitting.
2. You guys are sitting.
3. We will sit.
4. They sat.
5. You guys will sit.
6. They will sit
7. We sat.
8. You guys sat.
9. They are sitting.
10. They lived by the river.
11. You guys stay in the house!
12. This (coming) summer we will stay in Nulato.
13. (You guys) stay here!
14. The boys are sitting under the spruce tree.
15. The year before last we lived in Allakaket.
16. They stayed in the tent yesterday.
17. We will stay in the community hall.
18. They stayed in Manley this past fall.
19. Where did you guys stay?
20. We are staying here.; We are sitting here.; We live here.
(One Koyukon sentence covers all the English sentences)
21. You guys will sit.
You guys will sit there (away from us).
22. They are sitting.
They are sitting behind me.
23. The girls will sit.
The girls will sit in front of you.
24. The ravens were perching. *(use sit for perch)*
The ravens were perching on the spruce trees.
- 25... The bald eagles are perching.

Plural Stand

'Many stand' is like 'plural sit' except that the stems (in bold in the paradigm) are different and a *ne-* disjunct prefix is found at the beginning of each verb. The *ne-* prefix gives the connotation of "scattered here and there". The paradigm is given below:

(1 neu.) Verb paradigm *many (3 or more) animate subjects stand*

	(present) <u>imperfective</u>	(past) <u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
3*	nedaadleyo	nedeeghelyo'	nedeetolyo'	nedeeghulyo'
'we'	nezaadleyo	nezeeghelyo'	nezeetolyo'	nezeeghulyo'
'you guys'	nedaalahleyo	nede'ohleyo'	nedeetohleyo'	nede'ohleyo'
'they'	nehedaadleyo	nehedeeghelyo'	nehedeetolyo'	nehedeeghulyo'

notes:

1. This paradigm doesn't have 'I' and 'you' forms, because this verb takes plural subjects only. Use the 3* forms if the subjects are many animals (three or more) or are described by plural nouns (such as the nouns in A and B of the vocabulary; most end with the suffix *-ne* or the enclitics *kkaa* or *yoo*).
2. Alternate, less used, 'we' verb forms are:

	<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
'we' (alt.)	nets'edaadleyo	nets'edeeghelyo'	nets'edeetolyo'	nets'edeeghulyo'

Below are some examples of 'plural stand'.

Nedee'ohleyo'.	You guys were standing.
Nehedaadleyo.	They are standing.
Nezaadleyo.	We are standing.
Nedaalahleyo.	You guys are standing. (You guys) stand!
Nehedeetolyo'.	They will stand.
Łekkaa nedeeghelyo'.	The dogs were standing.
Nezeeghelyo'.	We were standing.
Nughanh nezeeghelyo'.	We stood over there (away from you and us).
Gonh nezeetolyo'.	We will stand here.
Hełts'en' daa' gonh nezeetolyo'.	We will stand here later this evening.
Nehedeeghelyo'.	They were standing.
Keel kkaa nedeeghelyo'.	The boys were standing.
Keel kkaa yuhneets'en nedee-ghelyo'.	The boys were standing behind you guys.
Bedzeyh nedeeghelyo'	The caribou were standing.
Bedzeyh dleł t'oh nedeeghelyo'.	The caribou were standing at the foot of the mountain. (remember with mountain or hill, P+t'oh means 'at the foot of P')
Bedzeyh lonee dleł t'oh nedee-ghelyo'.	Lots of caribou are standing at the foot of the mountain.
Nedeetohleyo'.	You guys will stand.
Denaaneets'en nedeetohleyo'.	You guys will stand behind us.
Denaanełts'en nedeetohleyo'.	You guys will stand in front of us.

Below are some more examples, this time with the derivational strings **P+kk'e##do** (1 neu.) and **P+tleekk'e##do** (1 neu.) 'on P, on top of P' NOTICE THAT THE DO# DISJUNCT PREFIX IS NOT USED WITH THESE VERBS ('PLURAL STAND'):

Nehedaadleyo.	They are standing.
Dlel tleekk'e nehedaadleyo.	They are standing on top of the mountain.
Heytleekk'e nedaadleyo.	<i>They are standing on it.</i>
Nets'edeeghelyo'.	We were standing.
Le'on tleekk'e nezeeghelyo'.	We were standing on the boulder.
Betleekk'e nezeeghelyo'.	We were standing on it.
Saakkaay nedeetolyo'.	The children, young people will stand.
Saakkaay dekenh tleekk'e nedeetolyo'.	The children, young people will stand on the log.
<i>Saakkaay heytleekk'e nedeetolyo'.</i>	<i>The children, young people will stand on it.</i>
Debaa yoo nedaadleyo?	Who (many) is standing?
Debaa yoo sdol tleekk'e nedaadleyo?	Who (many) is standing on the table?
Debaa yoo setleekk'e nedaadleyo?	Who (many) is standing on me?

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Nezeeghelyo'.
2. Nehedeetolyo'.
3. Nehedaadleyo.
4. Nedee'ohleyo'.
5. Nedaalahleyo.
6. Nezaadleyo.
7. Nehedeeghelyo'.
8. Nedeetohleyo'.
9. Nezeetolyo'.
10. Setsey kkaa nedaadleyo.
11. Debaa een nedeeghelyo'?
12. Gonh nedaalahleyo!
- 13... Yegget nezeeghelyo'.
14. Kk'eeyh te nezaadleyo!
15. Tseelguh nehedaadleyo.
16. Betleekk'e nedeetohleyo'.
17. Betleekk'e nezeeghelyo'.
18. Teyh tleekk'e nezaadleyo.
19. Dena yoo tleeteey nehedeeghelyo'.
20. Keel kkaa denaa tuh nehedaadleyo.
Helts'en' done yegget nehedeeghelyo'.
21. K'ookkaayeh nehedaadleyo.
22. Denaakk'oldaatne nedeeghelyo'.
Denaakk'oldaatne yeh nedeeghelyo'.
23. Debaa yoo nedeetolyo'?
Debaa yoo sekk'el nedeetolyo'?
Kk'odon daa' debaa yoo sekk'el nedeetolyo'?

24. Teekkon nedeeghelyo'.
Teekkon lootsen te nedeeghelyo'.
Mendon teekkon lootsen te nedeeghelyo'.
25. Seyelneyoo nedaadleyo.
Seyelneyoo setsoo kkaa te nedaadleyo.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. We will stand.
2. They stood.
3. They are standing.
4. You guys will stand.
5. We are standing.
6. You guys stood.
7. They will stand.
8. We stood.
9. You guys are standing.
10. They stood there (far away).
11. The girls are standing.
12. They will stand on the beach.
13. They are standing on the lake.
14. They are standing near the tent.
15. They stood in the store.
16. Where were you guys standing?
17. We were standing behind you.
18. We will stand outside.
19. (You guys) stand there (away from us).
20. We are standing in the box.
21. We are standing on the box.
22. You guys will stand there (away from us).
23. The bears (many) are standing.
Three bears are standing.
Three bears are standing on the tundra.
24. The moose (many) were standing.
Four moose were standing.
Four moose were standing in the willows.
25. The women are standing.
The women are standing next to the chair.

Taah and Kenee

Other words besides postpositions can be used describe relative positions. **Taah** is an areal noun that means 'in the water'. It is placed in the sentence just like other areal nouns. Another word is **kenee** 'in the snow'. **Kenee** is a fixed adverb. Therefore it (underlined in the examples below) is positioned immediately before the verb it modifies (in bold):

Leekkaa kenee ledzet.
Nedaakoon taah leedo!
Neketl'e taah lehaanh.
Kk'odon delbegge kenee
gheedo'.

The dogs are **lying** in the snow.
(You) don't **sit** in the water!
Your younger brother is **standing** in the water.
A ptarmigan was **sitting** in the snow yesterday.

Exercises

- A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.
1. Deneege taah lehaanh.
 2. Sammy taah ledo.
 3. Teekkon tokk'ee kenee gheedzet.
 4. Taah nehedaadleyo.
 5. Saakkaay neteehne kenee gheetaa'.
- B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.
1. A rabbit is sitting in the snow.
 2. A black bear is standing in the water.
 3. A beaver is sitting in the water.
 4. Five caribou are standing in the snow.
 5. Three kids are sitting in the snow.
- C. Using taah and kenee, make up 4 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English.

The Enclitics kkaa, yoo, and eene

In English, most nouns can be made plural by adding an s or es at the end. But in Koyukon, most nouns are both singular or plural. Numerals can be used to specify the exact number of people, places, or things. However, a few words, those that describing people and dogs, can be made plural by adding the enclitic kkaa. Yoo is another enclitic used to make plurals, but is used only with humans. Generally kkaa is used to refer to a group of two, whereas yoo refers to a group of three or more, but they often are used interchangeably as well.

Eene, the remaining enclitic use to make plurals, attaches only to kinship terms or Personal names. It means 'family of ____' or '____'s family'.

Since kkaa, yoo, and een are enclitics, they are added separately after the noun, as shown in the examples below.

<u>Singular</u>		<u>Plural</u>
denaa gesakk leek'oz	man, human white person puppy	denaa kkaa, denaa yoo gesekk kkaa, gesekk yoo* leek'oze kkaa
sooghe nedaadze'	my older brother your younger sister	soogh(e) kkaa, sooghe yoo nedaadze' kkaa, nedaadze' yoo
denaahutseye	our grandfather	denaahutsey kkaa
denaahutseek'aal	our grandfather	denaahutseek'aal kkaa L
hebetsoo	their grandmother	hebetsoo kkaa
hemtsook'aal L	their grandmother	hemtsook'aal kkaa L
John sedaadze'	John my younger sister	John eene sedaadze' eene

*Used more often.

Two Koyukon nouns, saakkaaye 'children' and sołt'ene 'women', already describe plural humans and don't require the plural enclitics (but one can optionally say sołt'en kkaa and sołt'en yoo). Other plural nouns have kkaa or yoo embedded in them already; they also don't require the plural enclitics. Some are listed below (none of these words are used to describe one person or dog):

leekkaa	dogs
-dełnekkaa*	parents
-yeyneyoo*	siblings (one's brothers and sisters)
-den'ekkaa*	children
-'okkaa*	wives

*Remember that these are kin terms that require the pronominal noun prefixes.

Kkaa can have another meaning when used with proper names or kinship terms. It refers to the person and his family (like **eene**) or the person and others that are associated with him. **Yoo** can also be added to the end of **kkaa** to form **kkaayoo** in some Koyukon speaking areas. Below are some examples of this use of **kkaa** or **kkaayoo**:

Eddie kkaa netlaa'e kkaa	Eddie and his family, Eddie and them your nieces, your niece and her family, your niece and them
denaahutsey kkaa , denaahu- tseekk'aal kkaa L hebetsoo kkaa , hemtsook'aal kkaa L	our grandfathers, our grandparents (our grandfather and his family) their grandmothers, grandparents (their grandmother and her family)

In normal Koyukon speech, the plural 'they' prefixes are sometimes dropped from the verb (making the verb a 3* verb) when a plural enclitic such as **yoo**, **kkaa**, or **eene** is used. This process is still hasn't been fully explored for its regularity.

Sode eene nughunh nehedaadleyo.	My older sister's family is standing over there (away from us).
Dena yoo daadlet'ee.;	The men are sitting.
Dena yoo hedaadlet'ee.	
Keel kkaa ledzet.; Keel kkaa heldzet.	The boys are lying down.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Yũhtsoo **kkaa** hedaadlet'ee.
2. Neghaa **kkaa** heldzet.
3. Seggenaa' **kkaa** yeh nedaadleyo.
4. Keel **kkaa** nen' gheedzet.
5. Bill **kkaa** gonh hedeetolti'ee'.
6. Leek'oz **kkaa** ledzet.
7. Soł't'en yoo daadlet'ee.
8. Keel **kkaa** nedaadleyo.
9. Denaayeyneyoo daadlet'ee.
Denaayeyneyoo nughunh daadlet'ee.
10. Denaahutsoo **kkaa** stoołtsek **kk'e** dodeetolti'ee'.
11. Gesekk yoo nedaadleyo.
Gesekk yoo Tl'eeyegge Hũt'aane **kk'el** nedaadleyo.
Tl'eeyegge Hũt'aane Gesekk yoo **kk'el** nedaadleyo.
12. Seggenaa' **kkaa** Notaalee Denh deeghelti'ee'.
Oghe seggenaa' **kkaa** Notaalee Denh deeghelti'ee'.
13. Sode **kkaa** Meneelghaadze T'oh deeghelti'ee'.
Saane sode **kkaa** Meneelghaadze T'oh deeghelti'ee'.
14. Seyoze eene nedaadleyo.
Seyoze eene teyh tleekk'e nedaadleyo.
15. Soł't'en nedeeghelyo'.
Soł't'en yeh hũkk'el nedeeghelyo'.
16. Hebedeynekkaa hedeeghelti'ee'.
Hebedeynekkaa k'egho yee hedeeghelti'ee'.
17. Sooghe eene Ggaal Doh deeghelti'ee'.

18. Bode kkaa deetoltl'ee'.
Bode kkaa hedeggenaa' kk'el deetoltl'ee'.
19. Leek'oz kkaa ledzet.
Leek'oz kkaa yaasek yee ledzet.
20. Dena yoo daadletl'ee.
Dena yoo k'ookkaayeh huneets'en daadletl'ee.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. Miranda and them were sitting.
2. My son's family lives in Minto.
3. Roger and them were standing.
4. The dogs are lying down.
5. Barbara and her family are sleeping
6. My older brother and his family are sleeping.
7. Our parents are sitting.
8. Her nephew and them are standing.
9. My aunt's family live in Ruby.
10. My uncle and his family are standing.
My uncle and his family are standing there (near to you).
11. My daughter and them are standing.
My daughter and them are standing behind the store.
12. Your little sister and her family are staying in Tanana.
13. The boys are lying down.
The boys are lying on the hill.
14. Sally and them live in Beaver.
15. The White people are staying there (area away from both of us).
The White people are staying in that (away from both of us) house.
16. My siblings (brothers and sisters) are sitting.
My siblings (brothers and sisters) are sitting on the bed.
17. Your children (use kin term) and them are standing.
Your children (use kin term) and them are standing on the table.
18. Mike and them will sit.
Mike and them will sit next to the girls.
19. Jeff and them are sitting.
Jeff and them are sitting on the boxes.
20. The Eskimos were standing.
The Eskimos were standing near the house.

Verb themes:

Ø+dzet (stat.)

de+le+t'ee (stat.)

ne#de+le+yo (stat.)

many (3 or more) lie down

many (3 or more) animate subjects sit, stay, live at (place)

many (3 or more) animate subjects stand

Unit 6

N Momentaneous Motion Verbs

Vocabulary

A. Animals:

bezeye, belaazone
 bekenaale, kk'odemaay L,
 dzenh U
 taahgoodze
 nendaale, neldaale
 dets'ene
 tobaa
 dodzene
 tokkaa'e
 tsonggude C; tsomggude L

river otter
 muskrat

 mink
 duck
 goose
 swan
 common loon
 red-necked grebe
 willow grouse, ruffed grouse

B. Geographic Features:

benh (de)

 tokuh kk'e
 degheyukk, degheyukk kk'e
 nughude C, hoghome L
 sehno', sehne, sehene

lake; (Unlike menkk'et, this word is not an areal noun)
 ocean; *literally*: 'big water'
 ocean; *from Yup'ik taryuq* 'salt. brine'
 slough
 swift sidestream, creek; *used generically to refer to any stream*

C. Interrogatives (Question Words)

nedodone?
 nedodedaa'?
 nedaats'e haahaa?
 nedaanh hukkk'e?

when? (in the past)
 when? (in the future)
 by which means?; how?
 how far?

E. Postpositions

P+notle

ahead of P; before P (when used with motion verbs)

P+kk'e

behind P; after P (when used with motion verbs)

With the prefix *k'əhə-* 'the most':

k'əhənotle (*adverb*)

first, ahead of the others (*i.e. the most ahead*)

k'əhəkk'e (*adverb*)

last, behind the others (*i.e. the most behind*)

Motion Verbs—'arrive'

As their name suggests, motion verbs describe movement. In Koyukon, one motion verb can specify not only who or what is 'moving' and when, but also in what direction or by what manner the movement is made. The easiest motion verbs to learn are the verbs describing 'to arrive' or 'to come'. Below is the (*n mom.*) verb paradigm for 'arrive by paddling; arrive by boat'.

(*n mom.*) Verb paradigm *arrive (come) by paddling; arrive (come) by boat*:

	(present)	(past)		
	<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
'I'	neskkaayh	neskkaanh	taaghskkaaɫ	ghuskkaaɫ
'you'	neekkaayh	neenkaanh	tegheekkaaɫ	ghookkaaɫ
'he/she/it'	eekkaayh	neekkaanh	tokkaaɫ	ghukkaaɫ
'we'	ts'eekkaayh	ts'eneekkaanh	sokkaaɫ	ts'ookkaaɫ
'you guys'	nəhkkaayh	nəhkkaanh	tohkkaaɫ	oohkaaɫ
'they'	heekkaayh	heneekkaanh	hetokkaaɫ	hookkaaɫ

Notice that an *n* (or in the imperfective, an *ee-*, *ts'ee-*, and *hee-*) appears in the prefixes of the imperfective and perfective verbs. That is characteristic of the (*n mom.*) aspect. Also notice that the future and optative prefix clusters are identical to the future and optative prefixes of 'one or two sit', 'one or two stand', 'one or two lie down', and 'plural lie down'. Only the stems are different. (This should help make memorization easier).

Be aware that these verbs refer to either 'going by boat' or 'paddling (a boat)'. They also refer to 'arrive', which may, in English, also be said as 'come'. Most of the examples and exercises may have only one meaning, such as 'arrive by boat', but the other meanings are valid too, such as 'come by paddling'.

The Imperfective Mode

Momentaneous verbs (such as those in this unit) refer to action only within a moment in time. Therefore imperfective verbs refer to actions "now, at this very moment". If you want to describe actions "now, over a period of time", you would have to use progressive verbs. Below are some examples of 'arrive by paddling; arrive by boat', in the imperfective mode ("present"):

Neskkaayh.	I am arriving by boat; I am arriving by paddling. <i>Compare with neskkaanh</i> 'I arrived by boat'
Neekkaayh.	(You) Arrive by boat; You are arriving by boat.; You are arriving by paddling. (You) Come by paddling. <i>Compare with neekkaanh</i> 'He/she arrived by boat' <i>and neenkkaanh</i> 'You arrived by boat'.
Eekkaayh.	She/he is arriving by boat.; She/he is arriving by paddling.
Ts'eekkaayh.	We are arriving by boat.; We are arriving by paddling.
Nuhkkaayh.	(You guys) Arrive by boat.; You guys are arriving by boat. You guys are arriving by paddling.; (You guys) Come by paddling. <i>Compare with nuhkkaanh</i> 'You guys arrived by boat'.
Heekkaayh.	They are arriving by boat.; They are arriving by paddling.

Here are some more examples using the newer postpositions P+notle and P+kk'e. Notice that these postpositions imply that separate boats are involved in the sentences below:

Hebenotle neskkaayh.	I am arriving by boat ahead of them, before them. (As when talking to someone on the C.B. or cellular phone. Refers to the situation 'now', which may or may not be different later.)
Bekk'e neekkaayh.	(You) Arrive (by boat) after him, behind him (in another boat)(<i>command</i>).
Clifton kk'e neekkaayh.	(You) Arrive (by boat) after Clifton, behind Clifton (in another boat)(<i>command</i>).
Bessie senotle eekkaayh.	Bessie is arriving (paddling) ahead of me (in another canoe).
Bessie notle neskkaayh.	I am arriving ahead of Bessie by boat, canoe.
K'uhakk'e ts'eekkaayh.	We are arriving last (by boat, at this moment).
K'uhnotle nuhkkaayh.	(You guys) Arrive first (by boat).; You guys are arriving first by boat (at this moment for now).
Denaakk'e heekkaayh.	They are arriving by paddling behind us.

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Heekkaayh.
2. Ts'eekkaayh.
3. Neskkaayh.
4. Nuhkkaayh.

5. Neekkaayh.
6. Eekkaayh.
7. Betty eekkaayh.
8. K'uhunonle heekkaayh.
9. K'uhukk'e eekkaayh.
10. Sekk'e neekkaayh.

- B. Translate from English to Koyukon.
1. We are arriving, by paddling.
 2. I am arriving by boat.
 3. (You guys) Come by boat.
 4. (You) come by boat.
 5. She is arriving by paddling.
 6. He is arriving by boat.
 7. Harry is arriving by boat.
 8. Harry is arriving by boat first.
 9. (You) come last by boat.
 10. We are arriving behind Vince.

The Perfective Mode

Below are some examples of 'arrive by paddling; arrive by boat', in the perfective mode ("past"):

Neskkaanh.	I arrived by boat. (<i>Compare with nesikkaayh.</i> 'I am arriving by boat.'
Neenkaanh.	You arrived by boat. (<i>Compare with neekkaayh.</i> 'You are arriving by boat.'; (You) arrive by boat.'
Neekkaanh.	He/she arrived by boat. (<i>Compare with neekkaanh</i> 'He/she arrived by boat' <i>and neekkaayh.</i> 'You are arriving by boat.'; (You) arrive by boat.'
Ts'eneekkaanh.	We arrived by boat.
Nuhkkaanh.	You guys arrived by boat. (<i>Compare with nuhikkaayh.</i> 'You guys are arriving by boat.'; (You guys) arrive by boat.'
Heneekkaanh.	They arrived by boat.

Here are some more examples using the newer postpositions P+notle and P+kk'e, areal nouns, and time adverbs:

Benotle neskkaanh.	I arrived by boat ahead of him, before him.
Denaakk'e neenkaanh.	You arrived (by boat) after us, behind us.
Debbie notle neekkaanh.	She arrived by boat ahead of Debbie, before Debbie.
K'uhukk'e ts'eneekkaanh.	We arrived last (by boat).
Dzaan k'uhukk'e ts'eneekkaanh.	We arrived last, earlier today (by boat).
K'uhunotle nuhkkaanh.	You guys arrived first (by boat).
Nedodon heneekkaanh?	When did they arrive by boat?
Kk'odon hunotle ts'eneekkaanh.	We arrived day before yesterday.

Tlaakkeeyet neekkaanh.
Kk'odon Tlaakeeyet neekkaanh.
Kk'odon Earl Tlaakeeyet naakkaanh.

He arrived at Nulato.
He arrived at Nulato yesterday.
Earl arrived at Nulato yesterday.

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Nəhkkaanh.
2. Neenkkaanh.
3. Heneekkaanh.
4. Neekkaanh.
5. Neskkaanh.
6. Ts'eneekkaanh.
7. Hohədodetlaatl De heneekkaanh.
8. Tlede neekkaanh.
9. Mendon Beverly neekkaanh.
10. K'uhukk'e neskkaanh.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. You arrived by boat.
2. We arrived by boat.
3. You guys arrived by boat.
4. I arrived, paddling.
5. They came by boat.
6. He came by boat.
7. She came first (by boat).
8. Yesterday he came last (by boat).
9. When did you guys arrive by boat?
10. Johnson arrived by boat earlier today.

C. Make up 5 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English. With the material that you have learned so far, try using your own combinations of 'arrive by boat/by paddling', time adverbs, nouns, and/or postpositions.

The Future Mode

Below are some examples of 'arrive by paddling; arrive by boat', in the future mode:

Taaghskkaał.	I will arrive by boat.
Tegheekkaał.	You will arrive by boat.
Tokkaał.	She/he will arrive by boat.
Sokkaał.	We will arrive by boat.
Tohkkaał.	You guys will arrive by boat.
Hetokkaał.	They will arrive by boat.

Here are some more examples using the newer postpositions P+notle and P+kk'e, areal nouns, and time adverbs:

Nenotle taaghsikkaaŋ.	I will arrive (by boat) ahead of you, before you.
Hebekk'e tegheekkaaŋ.	You will arrive (by boat) after them, behind them.
Yuhnotle tokkaaŋ.	She will arrive (paddling) ahead of you guys.
Helts'en' daa' ts'eekkaaŋ.	We will arrive later this evening (by boat).
Dzaan daa' nuhkkaaŋ.	You guys will arrive later today (by boat).
Ts'aateyhdenaadekk'onh De k'uhukk'e heekkaaŋ.	They will arrive last at Huslia (by boat).
Nedodedaa' sokkaaŋ?	When will we arrive (by boat).

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Tohkkaaŋ.
2. Tokkaaŋ.
3. Sokkaaŋ.
4. Taaghsikkaaŋ.
5. Hetokkaaŋ.
6. Tegheekkaaŋ.
7. Yuhnotle taaghsikkaaŋ.
8. Senotle tohkkaaŋ.
9. Nedodedaa' Becky tokkaaŋ.
10. Nekk'e sokkaaŋ.
11. Ts'etokkaaŋ. (*Extra credit: try to figure this one out.*)

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. They will arrive by boat.
2. You guys will arrive by boat.
3. She will arrive by boat.
4. I will arrive by boat.
5. We will arrive by boat.
6. You will arrive by boat.
7. When will she arrive (by boat)?
8. Mike will arrive (by boat) day after tomorrow.
9. You will arrive (by boat) before Greg.
10. I will arrive last (by boat).

C. Make up 5 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English. With the material that you have learned so far, try using your own combinations of 'arrive by boat/by paddling', time adverbs, nouns, and/or postpositions.

(Optional)

The Optative Mode

Remember that the optative mode has the sense of 'should (*Verb*)', 'I hope that (*Verb*)', 'I wish that (*Verb*)'. Below are some examples of 'arrive by paddling; arrive by boat', in the optative mode:

Ghuskkaał.	I should arrive by boat.; I hope that I arrive by boat.; I wish that I arrive by boat.
Ghookkaał.	You should arrive by boat. (<i>as a wish or polite command</i>)
Ghukkaał.	He/she should arrive by boat.
Ts'ookkaał.	We should arrive by boat.
Oohkkaał.	You guys should arrive by boat. (<i>as a wish or polite command</i>)
Hookkaał.	They should arrive by boat.

Here are some more examples using the newer postpositions P+notle and P+kk'e, areal nouns, and time adverbs. Notice that future time adverbs are used with the optative verbs:

K'uhnotle ghuskkaał.	I wish I could arrive first (by boat).; I should arrive first (by boat).
Kk'odon daa' ghookkaał.	You should come tomorrow (by boat).
Nenotle ghukkaał.	She should arrive (by boat) ahead of you.
Tlede daa' k'uhakk'e ts'ookkaał.	We should arrive last (later) tonight (by boat).
K'uhnotle oohkkaał.	I wish you guys could arrive first (by boat).; You guys should arrive first.
Aalaakkaakk'et hookkaał.	They should arrive at Allakaket (by boat).

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Ghookkaał.
2. Hookkaał.
3. Ts'ookkaał.
4. Ghuskkaał.
5. Ghukkaał.
6. " Oohkkaał.
7. Meneelghaadze Toh ghuskkaał.
8. Tlede daa' Fred ghukkaał.
9. K'uhnotle ts'ookkaał.
10. Denaanotle hookkaał.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. You guys should arrive by boat.
2. I should arrive by boat.; I wish I could arrive by boat.
3. You should arrive by boat.
4. We should arrive by boat.; Let's arrive by boat.; I wish we could arrive
by boat.
5. He should arrive by boat.
6. They should arrive by boat.

7. You guys should arrive paddling.
 8. You should arrive by boat (later) today.
 9. He should arrive by boat tomorrow
 10. Harry should arrive by boat tomorrow.
- C. Make up 5 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English. With the material that you have learned so far, try using your own combinations of 'arrive by boat/by paddling', time adverbs, nouns, and/or postpositions.

Other Motion Verbs With 'Arrive'

Some other motion verbs use the same prefixes for 'arrive' as 'go by boat'. Only the stems are different. The stems for the other motion verbs are listed below.

	<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>	
<i>mom.</i>	kkaayh	kkaanh	kkaał	kkaał	paddle, go by boat
<i>mom.</i>	baayh	baanh	baał	baał	swim (on water surface). <i>For animals:</i> one or two animals swim
<i>mom.</i>	hoyh*	yo*	hoł*	hoł*/yo*	one subject walks, moves (in unspecified manner), travel. <i>Refers only to 'I', 'you', or 'helshelit'.</i>
<i>mom.</i>	'os	'ots	'astl	'os	two subjects walk, move (in unspecified manner), travel. <i>Refers only to 'we₂', 'you guys₂', or 'they₂'.</i>
<i>mom.</i>	daał	daatl	deł	daał	many subjects walk, move (in unspecified manner), travel. <i>Refers only to three or more 'we', 'you guys', or 'they'</i>
<i>mom.</i>	naayh	no	naał	naał	move with one's belongings; travel with one's belongings; travel as on a nomadic hunt (<i>with 'arrive', this means move in</i>)

* The h from hoyh, hoł, and hoł; and the y (optionally) from yo and yo' are dropped when the subject is 'I'.

To make other motion verbs, substitute the stems for 'paddle, go by boat' with the stems with the preferred meaning. But make sure that an imperfective stem is matched with imperfective prefixes, a perfective stem with perfective prefixes, a future stem with future prefixes, and an optative stem with optative prefixes.

Notes on Singular, Dual, and Plural Forms of 'Walk, Move (by Unspecified Motion)'

There are three different sets of verbs that describe the same action. 'walk, move (by unspecified motion)'. They differ by the kinds of subjects that they take. 'One subject walks, moves (by unspecified motion)' only describes 'I', 'you', or 'he, she, it'. Only the prefixes that refer to those subjects can be placed in front of the stems -hoyh, -yo, -hoł, and -hoł. Therefore prefixes such as ts'ee-, toh-, ooh-, and henee- can't be used with these verbs.

'Two subjects walk, move (by unspecified motion)' refers only to 'we two' (*also 'both of us' or 'we₂'*), 'you two' (*also 'both of you' or 'you₂'*), or 'they two' (*also 'both of them' or 'they₂'*). Therefore use only the plural prefixes such as hee-, ts'enee-, or toh-; but don't use prefixes such as nes-, een-, ghoo-, or taaghs-.

'Many subjects walk, move (by unspecified motion)' refer to three or more subjects: 'we' (*also 'we₃₊'*), 'you guys' (*also 'you₃₊'*), or 'they' (*also 'they₃₊'*). These verbs take the same conjunct prefixes as 'dual subjects walk, move (by unspecified motion)'. Nouns

modified with the enclitics -kkaa or -yoo would use 'many subjects walk, move (by unspecified motion)'.

To help clarify the differences between these sets of verbs, an exercise in paradigm form is given below.

Homework

Finish the paradigms below for 'arrive by walking, moving (by unspecified motion)':

	(present) <u>imperfective</u>	(past) <u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
<i>'One subject arrives by walking, moving (by unspecified motion)'</i>				
'I'	nesoyh	neso	_____	ghusoł
'you'	_____	neenyoy	teghechoł	ghoohoł
'he/she/it'	echoyh	neeyoy	tohoł	_____

Two subjects arrive by walking, moving (by unspecified motion)

'we ₂ '	_____	ts'enee'ots	so'ustł	ts'oo'os
'you guys ₂ '	nah'os	nah'ots	_____	ooh'os
'they ₂ '	hee'os	_____	heto'ustł	hoo'os

'Many subjects arrive by walking, moving (by unspecified motion)

'we ₃₊ '	ts'eedaał	ts'eneedaatl	_____	ts'oodaał
'you guys ₃₊ '	nahdaał	_____	tohdeł	_____
'they ₃₊ '	heedaal	heneedaatl	hetodeł	hoodaał

More on Motion Verbs of Arriving—Imperfective Mode

Below are imperfective verb examples of 'arrive' with 'paddle, go by boat', 'swim', 'singular walks, moves (by unspecified motion)', 'dual walks, moves (by unspecified motion)', 'plural walks, moves (by unspecified motion)'. Notice that, except for 'os and **daał**, the stems end in yh. Also notice that the vowel in the stems are aa, except for o in 'os and (h)oyh.

Neskkaayh.	I am arriving by boat.
Nesbaayh.	I am arriving by swimming.
Nesoyh. or	I am arriving by walking. I am arriving (in an
Neshoyh.	unspecified manner).
Nesnaayh.	I am moving in. I am arriving with my belongings.
Neekkaayh.	(You) Arrive by boat.; You are arriving by boat.
Neebaayh.	(You) Arrive by swimming. You are arriving by
	swimming.
Neehoyh.	(You) Arrive by walking (or by unspecified
	manner).; You are arriving by walking (or in an
	unspecified manner).
Neenaayh.	(You) Arrive with your belongings.; (You) Move in.;
	You are arriving with your belongings.; You are
	moving in.
Eekkaayh.	He/she/it is arriving by boat.
Eebaayh.	He/she/it is arriving by swimming.
Eehoyh.	He/she/it is arriving (in an unspecified manner).;
	He/she/it is arriving by walking.
Eenaayh.	He/she/it is moving in.; He/she/it is arriving with
	belongings.
Ts'ekkaayh.	We are arriving by boat.
Ts'eebaayh.	We are arriving by swimming.
Ts'ee'os.	We ₂ are arriving (in an unspecified manner).;
	We ₂ are arriving by walking.
Ts'eedaał.	We ₃₊ are arriving (in an unspecified manner).;
	We ₃₊ are arriving by walking.
Ts'enaayh.	We are moving in.; We are arriving with
	belongings.
Nəhkaayh.	You guys are arriving by boat.
Nəhbaayh.	You guys are arriving by swimming.
Nəh'os.	You guys ₂ are arriving (in an unspecified manner).;
	You guys ₂ are arriving by walking.
Nəhdaał.	You guys ₃₊ are arriving (in an unspecified manner).;
	You guys ₃₊ are arriving by walking.
Nəhnaayh.	You guys are moving in.; You guys are arriving with
	belongings.
Heekkaayh.	They are arriving by boat.
Heebaayh.	They are arriving by swimming.
Hee'os.	They ₂ are arriving (in an unspecified manner).;
	They ₂ are arriving by walking.
Heedaał.	They ₃₊ are arriving (in an unspecified manner).;
	They ₃₊ are arriving by walking.
Heenaayh.	They are arriving with their belongings.

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Eenaayh.
2. Ts'ekkaayh.

3. Nesoyh.
4. Nuhdaaʔ.
5. Nuh'os.
6. Heebaayh.
7. Neenaayh.
8. Nesnaayh.
9. Ts'ee'os.
10. Heedaaʔ.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. We₂ are arriving.
2. We₂ are arriving by walking.
3. I am moving in.
4. (You guys) Arrive by boat.
5. They are moving in.; They are arriving with our belongings.
6. They₃₊ are arriving by walking.; They₃₊ are arriving.
7. (You) Arrive by boat.
8. We₃₊ are arriving by walking.; We₃₊ are arriving.
9. He is arriving, by swimming.
10. She is arriving.

Perfective Mode

Pay close attention to the 'I', 'you', 'he/she/it', and 'you guys' forms since they can easily be confused with their imperfective counterparts. Notice that 'paddle, go by boat' and 'swim' now end in *nh* (eg., compare **neekkaanh** 'she arrived by boat' with **neekkaayh** 'she is arriving by boat'). The stems are important in reducing the confusion between the imperfective and perfective verbs.

Neskkaanh.	I arrived by boat. I arrived by paddling.
Nesbaanh.	I arrived by swimming.
Neso. <i>or</i>	I arrived by walking. I arrived (in an unspecified manner).
Nesyo.	
Nesno.	I moved in. I arrived with my belongings.
Neenkkaanh.	You arrived by boat.
Neenbaanh.	You arrived by swimming.
Neenyo.	You arrived by walking.; You arrived (in an unspecified manner).
..	
Neenno.	You arrived with your belongings.; You are moved in.
Neekkaanh.	He/she/it arrived by boat.
Neebaanh.	He/she/it arrived by swimming.
Neeyo.	He/she/it arrived (in an unspecified manner).;
	He/she/it arrived by walking.
Neeno.	He/she/it moved in.; He/she/it arrived with belongings.

Ts'eneekkaanh.	We arrived by boat.
Ts'eneebaanh.	We arrived by swimming.
Ts'ence'ots.	We ₂ arrived by walking. We ₂ arrived (in an unspecified manner).
Ts'eneedaatl.	We ₃₊ arrived by walking. We ₃₊ arrived (in an unspecified manner).
Ts'eneeno.	We moved in.; We arrived with belongings.
Nahkkaanh.	You guys arrived by boat.
Nahbaanh.	You guys arrived by swimming.
Nah'ots.	You guys ₂ arrived (in an unspecified manner).;
	You guys ₂ arrived by walking.
Nahdaatl.	You guys ₃₊ arrived (in an unspecified manner).;
	You guys ₃₊ arrived by walking.
Nahno.	You guys moved in.; You guys arrived with belongings.
Heneekkaanh.	They arrived by boat.
Heneebaanh.	They arrived by swimming.
Hence'ots.	They ₂ arrived (in an unspecified manner).;
	They ₂ arrived by walking.
Heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ arrived (in an unspecified manner).;
	They ₃₊ arrived by walking.
Heneeno.	They arrived with their belongings.

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Heneedaatl.
2. Ts'eneeno.
3. Neso. or Nesyo.
4. Neekkaanh.
5. Neenno.
6. Nesbaanh.
7. Nah'ots.
8. Neenyo.
9. Neeyo.
10. Ts'eneedaatl.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. They₂ arrived.; They₂ arrived by walking.
2. I arrived.; I arrived by walking.
3. You moved in.; You arrive with your belongings.
4. You guys₂ arrived.; You guys₂ arrived by walking.
5. We arrived by swimming.
6. They₃₊ arrived.; They₃₊ arrived by walking.
7. You arrived!
8. You guys₃₊ arrived!
9. We₃₊ arrived.; We₃₊ arrived by walking.
10. They arrived by boat.

Future Mode

The future verbs for arrive are given below. Notice that, except for 'ustl, all of the stems end in ʔ.

Taaghskkaaʔ.	I will arrive by boat. I will arrive by paddling.
Taaghsbaaʔ.	I will arrive by swimming.
Taaghsoʔ. or Taaghshoʔ.	I will arrive by walking. I will arrive (in an unspecified manner).
Taaghsnaaʔ.	I will move in. I will arrive with my belongings.
Tegheekkaaʔ.	You will arrive by boat.
Tegheebaaʔ.	You will arrive by swimming.
Tegheehoʔ.	You will arrive by walking. You will arrive (in an unspecified manner).
Tegheenaʔ.	You will arrive with your belongings.; You will move in.
Tokkaaʔ.	He/she/it will arrive by boat.
Tobaaʔ.	He/she/it will arrive by swimming.
Tohol.	He/she/it will arrive (in an unspecified manner).;
	He/she/it will arrive by walking.
Tonaʔ.	He/she/it will move in.; He/she/it will arrive with belongings.
Sokkaaʔ.	We will arrive by boat.
Sobaaʔ.	We will arrive by swimming.
So'ustl.	We ₂ will arrive by walking. We ₂ will arrive (in an unspecified manner).
Sodeʔ.	We ₃₊ will arrive by walking. We ₃₊ will arrive (in an unspecified manner).
Sonaʔ.	We moved in.; We will arrive with belongings.
Tohkkaaʔ.	You guys will arrive by boat. You guys will arrive paddling.
Tohbaaʔ.	You guys will arrive by swimming.
Toh'ustl.	You guys ₂ will arrive by walking. You guys ₂ will arrive (in an unspecified manner).
Tohdeʔ.	You guys ₃₊ will arrive by walking. You guys ₃₊ will arrive (in an unspecified manner).
Tohnaʔ.	You guys will move in.; You guys will arrive with belongings.
Hetokkaaʔ.	They will arrive by boat.
Hetobaaʔ.	They will arrive by swimming.
Heto'ustl.	They ₂ will arrive (in an unspecified manner).;
	They ₂ will arrive by walking.
Hetodeʔ.	They ₃₊ will arrive (in an unspecified manner).;
	They ₃₊ will arrive by walking.
Hetonaʔ.	They will arrive with their belongings.

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Sokkaał.
2. Heto'ustl
3. Tegheebaał.
4. Nuh'ustl.
5. Sodeł.
6. Taaghsoł.
7. Tonaał.
8. Hetodeł.
9. Tokkaał
10. Taaghsnaał.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. They will arrive by boat.
2. You will arrive by walking.
3. You guys₂ will arrive by walking.
4. You guys₃₊ will arrive by walking.
5. We will move in.; We will arrive with belongings.
6. I will arrive by swimming.
7. They will arrive.; They will arrive by walking.
8. They will move in.; They will arrive with belongings.
9. He will arrive.; He will arrive by walking.
10. I will move in.; I will arrive with belongings.

(Optional)

Optative Mode

These verbs are optional. Notice that ł is present in the stems hoł, daał, naał, kkaał, and baał.

Ghuskkaał.
Ghusbaał.
Ghuso. or
Ghusyo. or
Ghusoł. or
Ghushoł.
Ghusnaał.

I should arrive by boat. I should arrive by paddling.
I should arrive by swimming.
I should arrive by walking. I should arrive (in an unspecified manner).

I should move in. I should arrive with my belongings.

Ghookkaał.
Ghoobaał.
Ghooyo. or
Ghoohoł.
Ghoonaał.

You should arrive by boat.
You should arrive by swimming.
You should arrive by walking.; You should arrive (in an unspecified manner).
You should arrive with your belongings.; You are should move in.

Ghukkaaʔ.	He/she/it should arrive by boat.
Ghubaaʔ.	He/she/it should arrive by swimming.
Ghuyo. or	He/she/it should arrive (in an unspecified manner).;
Ghuhoʔ.	He/she/it should arrive by walking.
Ghunaʔ.	He/she/it should move in.; He/she/it should arrive with belongings.
Ts'ookkaaʔ.	We should arrive by boat.
Ts'oobaaʔ.	We should arrive by swimming.
Ts'oo'os.	We ₂ should arrive by walking. We ₂ should arrive (in an unspecified manner).
Ts'oodaaʔ.	We ₃₊ should arrive by walking. We ₃₊ should arrive (in an unspecified manner).
Ts'oonaaʔ.	We should move in.; We should arrive with belongings.
Oohkaaʔ.	You guys should arrive by boat.
Oohbaaʔ.	You guys should arrive by swimming.
Ooh'os.	You guys ₂ should arrive (in an unspecified manner).;
Oohdaaʔ.	You guys ₂ should arrive by walking.
Oohnaaʔ.	You guys ₃₊ should arrive (in an unspecified manner).; You guys ₃₊ should arrive by walking.
	You guys should move in.; You guys should arrive with belongings.
Hookkaaʔ.	They should arrive by boat.
Hoobaaʔ.	They should arrive by swimming.
Hoo'os.	They ₂ should arrive (in an unspecified manner).;
	They ₂ should arrive by walking.
Hoodaaʔ.	They ₃₊ should arrive (in an unspecified manner).;
	They ₃₊ should arrive by walking.
Hoonaaʔ.	They should arrive with their belongings.

Homework

A. Translate from Koyukon to English.

1. Ghusbaaʔ.
2. Ghukkaaʔ.
3. Hoonaaʔ.
4. Ts'oodaaʔ.
5. Hoo'os.
6. Oohdaaʔ.
7. Ghoohoʔ. or Ghooyo.
8. Ts'oo'os.
9. Oohnaaʔ.
10. Ghoonaaʔ.

B. Translate from English to Koyukon.

1. We should arrive by swimming.; I hope we arrive by swimming.
2. You should move in.; You should arrive with belongings.
3. She should come by boat.; I hope she comes by boat.
4. I should move in.; I should arrive with belongings.
5. You should arrive by walking.
6. We₃₊ should arrive.; I wish we₃₊ would arrive.

7. You guys₂ should arrive.; I hope you guys₂ would arrive.
8. They should move in.; They should arrive with belongings.
9. He should arrive.; He should arrive by walking.
10. We₂ should arrive.; We₂ should arrive by walking.

Aspectual derivational strings with the (n mom.) aspect

The Koyukon language uses derivational strings extensively, especially to describe how one performs a motion. The derivational string (*n mom.*) 'arrive' is the simplest one. But by just adding a disjunct prefix (attached to the beginning of the verb) or preverb (like a disjunct prefix but written as a separate word before the verb) before any of the (*n mom.*) verbs, one can change the meaning from 'arrive' to something else. For example, if one combines the disjunct prefix **taa** with **ts'eneedaatl** 'we₃₊ arrived', he or she would get **taats'eneedaatl** 'we₃₊ dove into the water'; or the preverb **teek'o** with **neso** 'I arrived', he or she would get **teek'o neso** 'I went to the woods'. Some (*n mom.*) derivational strings are listed below. You have learned the first one 'arrive' already. The others differ from 'arrive' by having a disjunct prefix or preverb at the beginning.

Aspectual derivational strings with the (n mom.) aspect:

	(n mom.)	arrive (with no disjunct prefix)
nee #	(n mom.)	stop, go to a point
no #	(n mom.)	across
hedo #	(n mom.)	into the house
yedo #	(n mom.)	into the house
tee #	(n mom.)	out the door, out of the house
*neegho ##	(n mom.)	towards shore, towards edges (away from center)
*neek'o ##	(n mom.)	away from shore, towards center
*teek'o ##	(n mom.)	into the woods
ts'aa #	(n mom.)	out into the open, clearing; appear from around the bend
taa #	(n mom.)	dive, submerge into the water

**Neegho, neek'o, and teek'o are preverbs. They are like disjunct prefixes, but are written separately before the verbs. A preverb would be written to the left of a double number sign in a derivational string, whereas a disjunct prefix would be written to the left of a single number sign.*

There are seven new disjunct prefixes and three preverbs that you will learn in this section. The examples below show how the disjunct prefixes or preverbs (in bold and underlined type) change the meaning of the verb. Notice that the rest of the prefixes (in plain type) aren't changed by the disjunct prefixes or preverbs.

Heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ arrived (by walking or an unspecified manner).
<u>Nee</u>heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ went to a point.; They ₃₊ reached a point.; They ₃₊ stopped.
<u>No</u>heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ went across.
<u>Hedo</u>heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ went in the house.
<u>Yedo</u>heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ went in the house.
<u>Tee</u>heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ went out the house.
<u>Neegho</u> heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ went towards shore.; They ₃₊ went towards the edge.

<u>Neek'o</u> heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ went away from shore. They ₃₊ went towards the center.
<u>Teek'o</u> heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ went into the woods.
<u>Ts'aa</u> heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ went out into the open (e.g., out from the woods).; They appeared from around the bend.
<u>Taa</u> heneedaatl.	They ₃₊ dove.; They ₃₊ submerged into the water.
<u>Sode</u> l.	We ₃₊ will arrive (by walking or an unspecified manner).
<u>Neesode</u> l.	We ₃₊ will go to a point.; We ₃₊ will reach a point.; We ₃₊ will stop.
<u>Nosode</u> l.	We ₃₊ will go across.
<u>Hedosode</u> l.	We ₃₊ will go in the house.
<u>Yedosode</u> l.	We ₃₊ will go in the house.
<u>Tleesode</u> l.	We ₃₊ will go out the house.
<u>Neegho</u> sodel.	We ₃₊ will go towards shore.; We ₃₊ will go towards the edges.
<u>Neek'o</u> sodel.	We ₃₊ will go away from shore. We ₃₊ will go towards the center.
<u>Teek'o</u> sodel.	We ₃₊ will go into the woods.
<u>Ts'aa</u> sodel.	We ₃₊ will go out into the open (e.g., out from the woods).; We ₃₊ will appear from around the bend.
<u>Taa</u> sodel.	We ₃₊ will dive.; We ₃₊ will submerge into the water.
<u>Toh'ust</u> l.	You guys ₂ will arrive.
<u>Neetoh'ust</u> l.	You guys ₂ will go to a point.; You guys ₂ will reach a point.; You guys ₂ will stop.
<u>Notoh'ust</u> l.	You guys ₂ will go across.
<u>Hedotoh'ust</u> l.	You guys ₂ will go in the house.
<u>Yedotoh'ust</u> l.	You guys ₂ will go in the house.
<u>Tleetoh'ust</u> l.	You guys ₂ will go out the house.
<u>Neegho</u> toh'ustl.	You guys ₂ will go towards shore.; You guys ₂ will go towards the edges.
<u>Neek'o</u> toh'ustl.	You guys ₂ will go away from shore.; You guys ₂ will go towards the center.
<u>Teek'o</u> toh'ustl.	You guys ₂ will go into the woods.
<u>Ts'aa</u> toh'ustl.	You guys ₂ will go out into the open.; You guys ₂ will appear from around the bend.
<u>Taa</u> toh'ustl.	You guys ₂ will dive.; You guys ₂ will submerge.
<u>Ts'enee'</u> ots.	We ₂ arrived.
<u>Neets'enee'</u> ots.	We ₂ went to a point.; We ₂ reached a point.; We ₂ stopped.
<u>Nots'enee'</u> ots.	We ₂ went across.
<u>Hedots'enee'</u> ots.	We ₂ went in the house.
<u>Yedots'enee'</u> ots.	We ₂ went in the house.
<u>Tleets'enee'</u> ots.	We ₂ went out the house.
<u>Neegho</u> ts'enee'ots.	We ₂ went towards shore.; We ₂ went towards the edges.

<u>Neek'o</u> ts'enee'ots.	We ₂ went away from shore.; We ₂ went towards the center.
<u>Teek'o</u> ts'enee'ots.	We ₂ went into the woods.
<u>Ts'aats'</u> enee'ots.	We ₂ went out into the open.; We ₂ appeared from around the bend.
<u>Taats'</u> enee'ots.	We ₂ dove.; We ₂ submerged.
Nes(y)o.	I arrived.
<u>Neenes'</u> (y)o.	I went to a point.; I reached a point.; I stopped.
<u>Nones'</u> (y)o.	I went across.
<u>Hedones'</u> (y)o.	I went in the house.
<u>Yedones'</u> (y)o.	I went in the house.
<u>Tleenes'</u> (y)o.	I went out the house.
<u>Neegho</u> nes(y)o.	I went towards shore.; I went towards the edge.
<u>Neek'o</u> nes(y)o.	I went away from shore.; I went towards the center.
<u>Teek'o</u> nes(y)o.	I went into the woods.
<u>Ts'aanes'</u> (y)o.	I went out into the open.; I appeared from around the bend.
<u>Taanes'</u> (y)o.	I dove.; I submerged.

[Notes: The examples below are imperfective (present) and therefore refer to action being made 'right now', 'right this instant', 'right this moment', rather than over a period of time. E.g., no'eehoyh 'it is going across (right now)' Not 'it is going across (over a period of time)'.]

Where used, the glottal stop is added before the ee prefix to separate it from the vowel before it. Those vowels are pronounced on separate syllables.]

Eehoyh.	He/she/it is arriving.
<u>Nee'</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is going to a point.; He/she/it is reaching a point.; He/she/it is stopping.
<u>No'</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is going across.
<u>Hedo'</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is going in the house.
<u>Yedo'</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is going in the house.
<u>Tlee'</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is going out the house.
<u>Neegho</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is going towards shore.; He/she/it is going towards the edge.
<u>Neek'o</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is going away from shore.; He/she/it is going towards the center.
<u>Teek'o</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is going into the woods.
<u>Ts'aa'</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is going out into the open.; He/she/it is appearing from around the bend.
<u>Taa'</u> eehoyh.	He/she/it is diving.; He/she/it is submerging.

'Singular walk, move (by unspecified motion)', 'Dual walk, move (by unspecified motion)', 'Plural walk, move (by unspecified motion)' are used in the examples above because lend themselves well to all of the n momentaneous derivational strings. However one must be careful with the other motion verbs. They might sound silly when used with some of these derivational strings (e.g., taanesno 'I moved with my belongings,

submerging myself underwater') or be restricted to special situations [e.g., yedoneekkaanh He paddled into the house (with a canoe, during a flood)].

(Note: *Nee* with 'move with belongings' means 'set camp'. E.g., *neenesno* 'I set up camp'.)

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Neeyo.
Teek'o neeyo.
2. Neehoyh.
Ts'aaneehoyh.
3. Sodeł.
Neesodeł.
4. So'astł.
Taaso'astł.
5. Taaghsol.
Neegho taaghsol.
6. Eehoyh.
Neek'o eehoyh.
7. Nəh'os.
Hedonəh'os.
8. Nəhdaal.
Tleenəhdaal.
9. Ts'eneedaarl.
Nots'eneedaarl.
10. Ts'ee'os.
Neegho ts'ee'os.
11. Neeno.
Noneeno.
12. Neenno.
Noneenno.
13. Tohnaal.
Neetohnaal.
14. Nesnaayh.
Nonesnaayh.
15. Tegheekkaal.
Ts'aategheekkaal.
16. Hetobaal.
Nohetobaal.
17. Hetokkaal.
Neek'o hetokkaal.
18. Sobaal.
Neegho sobaal.
19. Neenyo.
Neeneenyo.
20. Neehoyh.
Noneehoyh.
21. Eekkaayh.
Nee'eekkaayh.

22. Ts'eneekkaanh.
Nots'eneekkaanh.
23. Heneeno.
Neeheneeno.
24. Hetodeɫ.
Taahetodeɫ.
25. Sonaaɫ.
Hedosonaaɫ.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. They (many) are arriving (by walking).
2. Both of them walked to a point.
3. She is walking across.
4. (You₃₊) Walk into the house.
5. We₃₊ went into the woods.
6. We₂ will stop.; We will go to a point.
7. You arrived (by walking)!
8. I will go into the house.
9. They will go out the house.
10. Both of you (you₂) will go out of the woods.
11. They moved into the house.; They went into the house with belongings.
12. I moved across (with belongings).
13. He is moving in.
14. They will swim to shore.
15. I will cross by boat.; I will go across by boat.
16. He will cross by swimming.; He will swim across.
17. We arrived with belongings.; We moved in.
18. It dove.
19. They paddled out the house.
20. They paddled into the house.
21. We moved out the house (with belongings).; We moved out (the house) on a nomadic hunt.
22. (You guys₃₊) swam out from around the bend.
23. (You guys₂) Paddle across.
24. They arrived by swimming.
25. (You) Dive.

C. Make up 10 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English. With the material that you have learned so far, try using your own combinations of verbs with 'arrive', time adverbs, nouns, and/or postpositions.

Using Motion Verbs with Animal Subjects and Plural Subjects

Recall from the previous units that animal subjects always take the '3*' or 'he, she, it' prefixes. Motion verbs are no exception to the rule. In the examples below, notice how the stems for 'move, walk, or travel' indicate the number of animals.

Bedzeyh noneeyo. Bedzeyh noneedaatl.	A caribou (one) walked across. A caribou went across. Caribou ₃₊ went across.; A caribou herd crossed.
Debee neeneeyo. Debee neeneedaatl.	A Dall sheep stopped, came to point. Dall sheep ₃₊ stopped, came to point. A flock of sheep stopped, came to a point.
Teekon teek'o neeyo. Teekon teek'o needaatl.	A wolf went into the woods. Wolves ₃₊ went into the woods. A wolf pack went into the woods.
Teekon tsaa'eedaał.	Wolves ₃₊ went out the woods (into a clearing; right at this moment). A wolf pack went out the woods (into a clearing; right at this moment).

Additional notes:

As stated in the first paradigm of this unit, 'swim' refers to one or two animals only. Another set of verbs refer to many animals 'swimming', but uses different prefixes than the verbs in this chapter. Consequently, they have been left out of this unit. Since '3s*' or 'he, /sheliit' prefixes are only used with animal subjects, one can use *k'eetekk'ee* to specify 'one animal' or *neteekk'ee* to specify 'two animals' swimming. (e.g., *Bedzeyh k'eetekk'ee no'eebaayh* 'one caribou is swimming across' and *Bedzeyh neteekk'ee eebaayh* 'two caribou are swimming across'.)

'Dual walk, move (by unspecified motion)' is rarely, if ever, used with animal subjects.

Motion verbs that describe two or more people normally take the *he* 'they' prefix. The *he* prefix is used also with nouns that are modified with the pluralizing enclitics *kkaa*, *yoo*, or *ne* [such as *keel kkaa* 'boys', *denaa yoo* 'men', and *Tleeyegge Hut'aane* '(local) Indians, Athabaskans'], and plural nouns (such as *saakkaaye* 'children, young people' and *soł't'ene* 'women'). Below are some examples.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Setoy eekkaayh.
2. Setoy kkaa heekkaayh.
3. Leek neeyo.
4. Leek heneedaatl.
5. Bedzeyh neegho needaatl.
6. Walter kkaa hetonaal.
7. Vern kkaa neeheneedaatl.
8. Tokkaa' noneebaanh.
9. Delbegge noneedaatl.
10. Bekenaal neteekk'ee neegho neebaanh.
11. Denaakk'ołdaal ne ts'aahetokkaanh.
12. Soł't'en hedoheneedaatl.

13. Saakkaay tleeheto'ustl.
14. Nendaal neek'o neebaanh.
15. Tsonggude ts'aaneeyo.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. Ted and them paddled to shore.
2. Steven's family moved out the house (with belongings; to go on a nomadic hunt).
3. My younger brother and them paddled out around the bend.
4. My older sister's family will set up camp.
5. His uncle (mother's brother) and them set up camp.
6. When did your grandparents cross by boat?
7. The men₃₊ will swim away from shore.
8. Our parents₃₊ arrived.
9. The pup walked out the house.
10. The pups₃₊ walked into the house.
11. The girls₂ moved in.
12. The boys₃₊ are arriving.
13. Your brothers and sisters (many) will come into the house.
14. The swans swam away from shore.
15. The bears₃ walked out into the open, into the clearing.

Using Motion Verbs in Larger Sentences

You can use the motion verbs that you have learned in longer sentences, by also using noun subjects, areal nouns, demonstratives, time adverbs, postpositions, and interrogatives. A few examples are presented below. Refer to these, especially concerning word order, if you need help doing the exercises that follow.

With time adverbs:

(Order is TA V)

Mendon tleets'enee'ots.

Kk'odon daa' neesokkaal.

Tlede noheneedaatl.

Helts'en' daa' neeneeno.

Both of us went into the house earlier this morning.

We₃₊ will stop tomorrow.

They went across last night.

He set up camp earlier this evening.

Homework

Make up 5 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English. With the material that you have learned so far, try using your own combinations of motion verbs and time adverbs.

With noun subjects:

(Order is S V)

Dave neek'o tokkaal.

Saakkaay henee'ots.

Neked'e neetonaal.

Deneege ts'aaneeyo.

Dave will paddle away from shore.; Dave will go away from shore by boat.

The children₂ arrived.

Your younger brother will set up camp.

A moose came out into the open.; A moose came out into the clearing.

Noye' taaneebaanh.

The beaver dove, submerged (by swimming).

Noye' taaneeyo.

The beaver dove (motion not specified).;
The beaver submerged (motion not specified).

(Order is TA S V)

Dzaan daa' bode kkaa hetodeł.

His older sister and them will arrive later today.

Hełts'en' daa' eetaa' neegho tokkaał.

Dad will come to shore (by boat) later this evening.

Hełts'en' don Fran yedoneeyo.

Fran went into the house earlier this evening.

Mendon leek'oz tleeneeyo.

A pup went out the house (earlier) this morning.

Tlede teekkon noneedaatl.

A wolf pack went across last night.

Dzaan hulzenh teek'o neeyo.

A black bear went into the woods earlier today.

Homework

Make up 5 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English. With the material that you have learned so far, try using your own combinations of motion verbs, noun subjects, and time adverbs.

With areal nouns:

(Order is AN V)

Kkaskkano tleenuh'ots.

Both of you went out the community center.

Menkk'e notegheehoł.

You will cross a lake.

Tseelggah yedohee'os.

They₂ are going into a church.

Hat'odleekkaakk'et neetohoł.

He will stop at Hughes. He will reach Hughes.

Dlel Taaneets neeneskkaanh.

I reached Rampart (by boat).; I stopped at Rampart (by boat).

K'ookkaayeh neeneeyo.

She stopped at a store.; She reached a store.

Toghoteelee neetaaghsol.

I will stop at Nenana.; I will reach Nenana.

(Order is TA AN V)

Mendon hen noneebaanh.

She swam across a river (earlier) this morning.

Dzaan tseelggah hedoneeyo.

She went into a church building (earlier) today.

Kk'odon hunotle Ts'aateyhdenaade-kk'onh De neets'eneekkaanh.

We reached Huslia (by boat) day before yesterday.

(Order is TA S AN V)

Mendon daa' denaahuden'aa' kkaayeh
neehetodel.

Dzaan bedzeyh menkk'e noneedaatl.

Kk'odon daaletl'edz k'e'onh tleeneeyo.

Helts'en' daa' sooghe kkaa tobaan
neehetonaatl.

Our kids₃₊ will reach a village later this
morning.

Caribou₃₊ crossed the lake (earlier) today.;
A herd of caribou crossed the lake (earlier)
today.

The bear went out the den yesterday.

My older brother's family will set up camp
on the beach later this evening.; My older
brother and them will set up camp on the
beach later this evening.

Homework

Make up 5 sentences in Koyukon on your own *and* translate them into English. With the material that you have learned so far, try using your own combinations of motion verbs, noun subjects, areal nouns, and time adverbs.

With demonstratives of 'place':*

**(locatives and directionals are used more often than these demonstratives)*

(Order is DP V)

Nughunh neeneeno.

He set up camp (at that spot) there (away
from us).

Gonh neeneeyo.

He stopped here.

(Order is TA DP V)

Kk'odon gonh neeneeno.

Yesterday he set up camp here.

Dzaan daa' gonh neehetonaatl.

They will set up camp here (later) today.

(Order is TA S DP V)

Kk'odon hanotle teekkon gonh
noneedaatl.

Wolves₃₊ crossed here day before
yesterday.

Mendon deneege yegget neeneeyo.

A moose stopped (at that spot) there (in the
distance).

Homework

Make up 5 sentences in Koyukon *and* translate them into English. With the material that you have learned so far, try using your own combinations of motion verbs, noun subjects, demonstratives of place, and time adverbs.

With the postpositions P+kk'e and P+notle:

(Order is P+pp V)

Denaanotle noneebaanh.
Senotle neeheneekkaanh.

It swam across before us.
They stopped (by boat) before me, ahead of me

Denaanotle neegho heneekkaanh.
Nekk'e tleetaaghsol.
Sedaadze kk'e neeyo.
Hebekk'e ts'aatohkkaal.

They went ashore after us, behind us.
He went out after me.
He arrived after my younger sister.
You guys will appear around the bend (by boat) after them, behind them.

K'uhunotle notegheehol.
K'uhakk'e yedotohol.

You will cross first.
He will go in the house last.

(S P+pp V)

**(cf. means "compare with". The second sentence of each pair, marked with "cf.", is P+pp V. Time adverbs are left out with these postpositions, since the time adverbs that you have learned are rather limited in their use here. However, if used, time adverbs would be placed at the beginning of the sentence: TA S P+pp V)*

Chuck Jack notle ts'aaneeyo.

Chuck appeared around the bend before Jack, ahead of Jack.

cf. Jack Chuck notle ts'aaneeyo.

Jack appeared around the bend, before Chuck, ahead of Chuck.

Dean denaanotle notobaal.

Dean will swim across before us, ahead of us.

cf. Dean notle nosobaal.

We will swim across before Dean, ahead of Dean.

Sharon hebekk'e hedoneeyo.

Sharon went in the house after them, behind them.

cf. Sharon kk'e hedoheneedaatl.

They went in the house after Sharon, behind Sharon.

Seketl'e leek'oze kkaa kk'e tleeneeyo.

My little brother went out the house behind the pups.

cf. Leek'oze kkaa seketl'e kk'e tleeneedaatl.

The pups went out the house behind my little brother.

Nebaats'e k'uhunotle noneekkaanh.
Boogh k'uhakk'e noneekkaanh.

Your aunt crossed first.
Her older brother crossed last.

Homework

Make up 5 sentences in Koyukon *and* translate them into English. With the material that you have learned so far, try using your own combinations of motion verbs, postpositions, and time adverbs.

With interrogatives (in bold type; and their answers in italic type):

(Order is for interrogatives is variable. Gen 'what thing', *debaa* 'who', *debaa yoo* 'who (many)', act like nouns and can appear as subjects or objects of sentences. Most of the time the order is I V for the question sentences.)

Nedodon nuh'ots?

Dzaan ts'enee'ots.

Nedodedaa' hen nosodel?

Helts'en' daa' hen nosodel.

Nedodon Ts'aahudaaneekk'onh

De neeneeyo?

Saan neeneso.

Nedaats'e haahaa menkk'e

noneeyo?

Noneskkaanh!

Menkk'e noneskkaanh!

Nedaats'e haahaa nuhdaatl?

Ts'eneekkaanh.

Nedaats'e haahaa nonuh'ots?

Ts'eneebaanh.

Nedaanh huk'e neeneeyo?

Yookken neeneso.

Debaa tleeneeyo?

Rose tleeneeyo.

Debaa yoo ts'aaheneekkaanh?

Henry kkaa ts'aaheneekkaanh.

Gen teek'o neeyo?

Dencege teek'o neeyo.

When did you two arrive?

We arrived (earlier) today

When will we cross the river?

We will cross the river (later) this evening.

When did you reach Beaver?; When did you stop at Beaver?

I reached Beaver this (last) summer.

How did you go across the lake?

I paddled across!

I paddled across the lake!

How did you guys arrive?; By what means did you guys come?

We came by boat. We came by paddling.

How did both of you cross?; By what means did you (two) cross?

We arrived by swimming.

How far did you go?

I reached the Yukon.

Who went out the house?

Rose went out the house.

Who (many) appeared from around the bend (by boat)?

Henry and them appeared from around the bend (by boat).

What went into the woods?

A moose went into the woods.

Homework

Make up 10 questions in Koyukon, using the interrogatives used above and motion verbs and translate them into English. Also include Koyukon answers and their translations.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Kk'odon hunole daa' hetodel.
2. Tiede nohenee'ots.
3. Deltlughe noneebaanh.
4. Dodzene taaneebaanh.
5. Bekenaal taaneeyo.
6. Tobaa neegho ebaayh.
7. Patricia kkaa yedoneeno.
8. Denaa yoo tleeneedaatl.
9. Mendon sehno nosokkaa.
10. Kk'uyetl'ots'en neetegheekkaa.
11. Nughutle neeheneekkaa.
12. Gonh neets'enee'os.

13. Debee gonh noneeyo.
14. Gonh taanuhbaayh.
15. Yuhnotle neek'o taaghsikkaaʔ.
16. Sekk'e neegho tohkkaaʔ.
17. Carla denaahode notle yedo'eehoyh.
18. Denaahode Carla notle yedo'eehoyh.
19. Sel'aa kk'e neenyo.
20. Sel'aa nekk'e neeyo.
21. K'ahnotle notegheebaʔ.
22. K'ahkk'e ts'aa'eekkaayh.
23. Nedaanh huk'k'e neetohoʔ?
24. Debaa neetonaʔ?
25. Debaa yoo yedoheedaʔ?
26. Gen ts'aaneeyo?
27. Nedodedaa' neesonaʔ?
28. Nedodon nuh'ots?
29. Nedaats'e haahaa denaa yoo notodeʔ?
30. Kk'odon Shirley bedetnekkkaa Denyeet neeheneekkaanh.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. We₂ will cross later tonight.
2. They₃₊ stopped here (earlier) today.; They₃₊ reached here (earlier) today.
3. The moose swam across.
4. The black bear came out the woods.
5. The loon submerged.
6. The two ducks swam away from shore.
7. Brenda and them set up camp.
8. Mom walked across.
9. They₂ reached a village yesterday.; They₂ stopped at a village yesterday.
10. Brian walked across the slough.
11. Their younger brother's family reached a lake (by walking)
12. It dove here.
13. It crossed there (at that spot near you. the listener).
14. I stopped here.; I reached here. (i.e. at this very spot)
15. I will arrive before, ahead of you.
16. You will arrive before, ahead of me.
17. The dogs swam to shore, ahead of the men.
18. The men swam to shore, behind the dogs.
19. We₂ went into the woods, ahead of them.
20. They₃₊ went into the clearing, ahead of us.
21. I paddled last to shore.
22. Edna paddled first away from shore.
23. Who arrived first?
24. When will you₂ come in the house?
25. When will you dive?
26. Who is diving? (at this moment)
27. What crossed here?
28. How far did you guys₃₊ reach (by boat)?
29. How (by what means) did she cross?
30. When did Stan and them set up camp?

Verb Themes:

\emptyset +baa (mot.)	swim (on water surface). For animals—one or two animals swim
\emptyset +kkaa (mot.)	paddle, go by boat
\emptyset +no (mot.)	move with one's belongings
\emptyset +yo (mot.)	one subject walks, moves (in unspecified manner). Refers only to 'I', 'you', or 'helshelit'.
\emptyset +ots (mot.)	two subjects walk, move (in unspecified manner). Refers only to 'we ₂ ', 'you guys ₂ ', or 'they ₂ '.
\emptyset +daatl (mot.)	many subjects walk, move (in unspecified manner). Refers only to three or more 'we', 'you guys', or 'they'
\emptyset +no (mot.)	move with one's belongings

Aspectual derivational strings with the (n mom.) aspect:

	(n mom.)	arrive
nee #	(n mom.)	stop, go to a point
no #	(n mom.)	across
hedo #	(n mom.)	into the house
yedo #	(n mom.)	into the house
tlee #	(n mom.)	out the door, out of the house
teek'o #	(n mom.)	into the woods
neek'o #	(n mom.)	away from shore, towards center
neegho #	(n mom.)	towards shore, towards edges (away from center)
ts'aa #	(n mom.)	out into the open, appear from around the bend
taa #	(n mom.)	dive, submerge into the water

Unit 7

'Be'

Body Part Noun Possession

Vocabulary

This list contains the all the vocabulary used in this unit. Since this is too much to learn in the time allotted for this class, you will only be required to study the words selected by your instructor.

A. Adjectival predicates(Review):

Ebaa	Ouch!, It hurts! It's injured!; be hurt, be injured, be sick
Ekee	Yucky! Icky!, be yucky, icky
Etl'ebaa'	It's hot!; be hot
Edzoo	It's cold!; be cold
Ooyo	be shy, bashful; ashamed

B. Professions, Positions, Other:

k'eeldenenh	carpenter (one)
hok'elaayenh	policeman, marshall (one)
doyonh	chief, boss, great man, rich man; <i>from archaic Siberian Russian</i> тоён (toyón) 'native chief'
doyonh ts'en ghedeł ne	council men (many)
doyonh ts'en gheholenh	council person (one)
kk'odaadedaaah ne	tourists (many)
kk'odaadeleedenh	tourist (one)

C. Miscellaneous Nouns:

(also review weather nouns in Unit 2)

yeghedonoyee, ghenoye, k'etlen'	game animal
-ggoye'	child, young of animal (<i>kinship term</i>)
tl'eeyh	mosquito
tl'enh	bone
k'ekk'atl	cold weather, cold air
betseetl daaggaaze'	blowing snow; blizzard
dähtseetl	snow on trees
k'enohkkune'	lightning
yo	sky
ggus	dirt
łaats	sand, ash, mud
tot	waves
too	water
baabe	food
hunek	news
ts'enaayo	loneliness
geege (ne, de)	(any) berry, blueberry <i>especially</i> U
detl (de)	driftwood

D. Adverb:
-yaan'

only, just

E. *Additional optional vocabulary:*
(These are based on the verb 'be')

kinship term + yeegheela'ee

late, deceased (kin described by kinship term); *literally: one that used to be... (kin described by kin term); synonymous with: kinship term + ne'enh*

hebetsey yeegheela'ee, *also:*
hebetsey ne'enh
bekkun' yeegheela'ee, *also:*
bekkun' ne'enh

their late grandfather

her late husband

kinship term + gheela'ee

former (kin described by kin term); *literally: one that was... (kin described by kinship term)*

be'ot gheela'ee
bekkun' gheela'ee
seggenaa' gheela'ee

his former wife

her former husband

my former friend

beggoy hoolaane

female caribou with calf; other female animals with young, *especially also of: moose and bear; literally: it's offspring exists (Ø neu.)*

nełoolaaye

moose that is caught in river among the drifting ice in the spring; *literally: (possibly) that which is customarily caught (in) pieces of moving ice (from customary aspect)*

bedetseege hoolaanee

cow moose and calf; *literally: it's calf exists*

too k'eelaanh

early winter, when the water hasn't completely frozen yet; *literally: something is water (Ø neu.)*

'Be'

There are two counterparts in Koyukon of the English verb 'to be'. One form is 'be thus' or be in a condition (*stated by another word, usually a verb, or a clause*). That form is covered later in this course. However 'be' (*noun, adverb, adjective*), (*noun*) 'exists', or (*subject*) 'be in a state' (*described by another word, such as a predicate adjective*) will be covered in this unit. You have already studied this verb form when describing weather conditions (unit 2).

Remember that 'be, exist' has no meaning when used alone, and that a complement, must be used immediately before the verb 'be' to it give any meaning. The complement can be a predicate adjective (such as **etlebaa'** 'hot' or **edzoo** 'cold'), time noun, weather noun, alienable noun, kin term, body part (covered in a later unit), or noun phrase (covered in later units).

Notice that in unit 2, all of the 'be' verbs contain a **h̄u-** areal prefix which appears as a **hoo-** in the combined verb prefixes. The areal prefix specifies weather, general areas, situations, events, time and abstract ideas. However 'be' can be used in other contexts without the **h̄u-** areal prefix. One can describe people, animals, and plants with 'be' as well. [*For inanimate (non-living) things, classificatory verbs are used (in a later volume of the Denaakkenaage' series).*] Below is a paradigm of 'be'.

(Ø neu.) Verb paradigm:*

	(present) <u>imperfective</u>	(past) <u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
<u>Without gender, areal prefixes:</u>				
I	eslaanh esdlaanh	gheslaa'	taaghslaa'	ghuslaa'
you	eenlaanh	gheenlaa'	tegheelaa'	ghoolaa'
he/she/it	nelaanh	gheelaa'	tolaa'	ghulaa'
we ₂	ts'eelaanh	ts'egheelaa'	solaa'	ts'oolaa'
you guys ₂	uhlaanh	ohlaa'	tohlaa'	oohlaa'
they ₂	heelaanh	hegheelaa'	hetolaa'	hoolaa'

*Plural (three or more) subjects take another form of 'be'. The plural verbs are optional and is found at the end of this section.

With areal prefix:

h̄u areal	hoolaanh	hoogheelaa'	hootolaa'	hooghulaa'
------------------	----------	-------------	-----------	------------

Using 'Be, Exist'—Imperfective Mode

Perhaps the easiest way to start learning 'be, exist' is to use the predicate adjectives with the imperfective 'be' verbs. Remember that the predicate adjectives can be used by themselves, without the 'be' verb. For example, one can say just **edzoo** or **edzoo esdlaanh** for 'I'm cold', or **edzoo** or **edzoo hoolaanh** for 'It (weather, house, surroundings) is cold'. Below are some examples.

With etlebaa':

<u>Et'ebaa'</u> esdlaanh.	I'm <u>hot</u> .
<u>Et'ebaa'</u> eslaanh.	I'm <u>hot</u> .
<u>Et'ebaa'</u> eenlaanh.	You are <u>hot</u> .

Etl'ebaa' nelaanh.
Etl'ebaa' ts'eelaanh.
Etl'ebaa' whlaanh.
Etl'ebaa' heelaanh.

He, she, or it is hot.
We₂ are hot.
You guys₂ are hot.
They₂ are hot.

Etl'ebaa' hoolaanh.

The area is hot: It (weather) is hot.

With other adjectival predicates:

Etl'ebaa' nelaanh.
Edzoo nelaanh.
Ooyo nelaanh.
Ebaa nelaanh.
Ekee nelaanh.

He/she/it is hot.
He/she/it is cold.
He/she/it is shy; He/she/it is ashamed.
He/she/it is hurt, injured, sick.
It is yucky.

Ebaa esdlaanh.
Ooyo heelaanh.
Nagh keel kkaa edzoo
heelaanh.
Nagh keel neteekk'ee ooyo
heelaanh!

I'm sick; I'm hurting.
I'm sick; I'm hurting.
Those boys (away from us) are cold.

Go denaa ebaa nelaanh.
Etlebaa' eenlaanh!
Gonh ekee hoolaanh!

Those two boys (away from us) are shy!;
Those two boys (away from us) are
ashamed!
This man is sick; This man is injured.
You're hot!
This area is yucky, icky; It's yucky, icky
here.

Ebaa hoolaanh.

There is sickness, an epidemic.; or:
The area (of the body) hurts.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Edzoo whlaanh!
2. Edzoo ts'eelaanh.
3. Ebaa ts'eelaanh.
4. Ebaa hoolaanh.
5. Ooyo eenlaanh.
6. Ekee eenlaanh!
7. Etlebaa' esdlaanh.
8. Nedaanh etlebaa' hoolaanh?
9. Nedodon ebaa eenlaanh?
10. Debaa edzoo nelaanh?

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. You're injured!; You're sick!
2. You guys are injured!
3. She is shy.
4. We are hot.
5. They are cold.
6. It's yucky.
7. I am cold.
8. The dog is hot.

9. It's (weather) hot.
10. The puppy is sick.

Nouns can also be used as complements. You have learned to use the time and weather nouns as complements already, with hoolaanh. A few examples are presented below.

With weather nouns (review):

Okk hoolaanh.
Yokk'uł hoolaanh.
Tseetl hoolaanh.

It is foggy.
 There are scattered white clouds.
 There is fallen snow (outside).

With time nouns (review):

Huvhneets hoolaanh.
Huvts'en' hoolaanh.

It is midwinter.
 It is autumn.

With terms of profession:

Hok'elaavenh esdlaanh!
Kk'odaadeleedenh nelaanh.
Kk'odaadedaah ne nelaanh.
K'eeldenenh eenlaanh.

I'm the marshall!
 She is a tourist.
 They₂ are tourists. (The 'helshelit' prefix is used because of the ne pluralizing enclitic)
 You're a carpenter.

With names and alienable nouns:

Tl'eevegge hut'aanenh esdlaanh.
Tl'eevegge hut'aane ts'elaanh.
Keel nelaanh.
Seleege' nelaanh.
Neleege' nelaanh.
Baabe nelaanh.
Tom nelaanh; Tim esdlaanh!

I'm an Indian.
 We₂ are Indians.
 It (baby) is a boy.
 It is my dog.
 It is your dog.
 It is edible. (i.e. it is food.)
 He's Tom; I'm Tim!

With kin terms, names, and alienable nouns:

(Pay attention when the subject is 'helshelit' and the complement is 'his/her/its' or 'their'; or the subject is 'they' and the complement is 'his/her/its' or 'their'. Sentences with these combinations are marked with an asterisk. Review the kinterm prefixes if you are confused about ye, heye, or hw)

- 1) Beggenaa' esdlaanh.
- 2) Beggenaa' eenlaanh.
- 3) Beggenaa' nelaanh.
- 4) Beggenaa' ts'elaanh.
- 5) Beggenaa' uhlaanh.
- 6) Beggenaa' heelaanh.
- 7) Neggenaa' esdlaanh.
- 8) Seggenaa' eenlaanh.
- 9) Denaahuggenaa' nelaanh.
- 10) Denaahuggenaa' heelaanh.
- 11) Hebeggenaa' ts'elaanh.
- 12) Sam beggenaa' esdlaanh.

I'm her friend.
 You are her friend.
 He's/She's her friend.
 We₂ are her friends.
 You guys₂ are his friends.
 They₂ are her friends.
 I am your friend. (Compare with the 1st sentence).
 You are my friend. (Compare with the 2nd and 7th sentences).
 He or she is our friend. (Compare with the 3rd and 4th sentence).
 They₂ are our friends. (Compare with the 6th and 9th sentences.).
 We₂ are their friends. (Compare with the 4th and 10th sentences).
 I am Sam's friend.

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 13) | Sam <u>seggenaa'</u> nelaanh. | Sam is <u>my friend</u> . |
| 14) | Edith <u>beggenaa'</u> eenlaanh. | You are <u>Edith's friend</u> . |
| 15) | Edith <u>neggenaa'</u> nelaanh. | Edith is <u>your friend</u> . |

With *ts'enaayo*:

Ts'enaavo esdlaanh! I'm lonely!

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Lisa eslaanh.
2. Gesekk nelaanh.
3. Leek nelaanh.
4. Booghe esdlaanh.
5. Seggenaa' eenlaanh.
6. Denaahuden'aa' ehlaanh.
7. K'eeldenenh eenlaanh.
8. Nobaagh hut'aane heelaanh.
9. Ts'enaayo ts'eelaanh.
10. Ts'enaayo nelaanh.
11. Okk hoolaanh.
12. Høyh hoolaanh.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. I'm a tourist!
2. They are lonely.
3. I'm lonely.
4. You are an outside Indian.
5. They are our parents.
6. You guys are my friends.
7. She's a council person.
8. It is edible (It is food).
9. I'm Mike.
10. You are her little brother.
11. It is noon.
12. It is cloudy.

Perfective Mode

The perfective mode verbs receive like the imperfective verbs. The meaning that these verb imply is 'was/were (*complement*), but not now'. Some examples are given below.

<u>Ts'enaavo</u> gheslaa'.	I was <u>lonely</u> .
<u>Ts'enaavo</u> gheenlaa'.	You were <u>lonely</u> .
<u>Ts'enaavo</u> gheelaa'.	He/she/it was <u>lonely</u> .
<u>Ts'enaavo</u> ts'egheelaa'.	We were <u>lonely</u> .
<u>Ts'enaavo</u> ohlaa'.	You guys were <u>lonely</u> .
<u>Ts'enaavo</u> hegheelaa'.	They were <u>lonely</u> .

Below are examples with hoogheelaa', a verb that is covered in unit 2.

Edzoo hoogheelaa'.
Yokk'ut hoogheelaa'.
Saanh hoogheelaa'.
K'etleefneets hoogheelaa'.

It (weather) was cold.
There were scattered white clouds.
It was summer.
It was midnight.

Here are some more examples.

Ekee gheelaa'.
Dena ebaa gheelaa'.
Anchorage ts'enaayo gheslaa'.
Be'ot gheelaa'.
Seggenaa' gheelaa'.
Tony k'eeldenenh gheelaa'.
Dovonh ts'en ghehopenh
gheenlaa'.
Nedodon dovonh ts'en
ghehopenh gheenlaa'?'
Oghe dovonh ts'en ghehopenh
gheslaa'.

It was yucky; It was icky!
The man was sick; The man was injured (but isn't anymore).
I was lonely in Anchorage.
She was his wife. (i.e. she is divorced from him).
He was my friend (but isn't anymore).
Tony was a carpenter (but isn't anymore).
You were a council person (but aren't anymore).
When were you were a council person?
I was a council person (but aren't anymore) last year.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Etlebaa' gheslaa'.
2. Edzoo gheenlaa'.
3. Nedodon ebaa ohlaa'?
4. Edzoo ts'egheelaa'.
5. Ooyo hegheelaa'.
6. Leek'oz ts'enaayo gheelaa'.
7. Kk'odon ts'enaayo gheslaa'.
8. Hok'elaayenh gheelaa'.
9. Oghe hok'elaayenh gheelaa'.
10. Dzaaneets hoogheelaa'.
11. Dzaan Ggaat Doh dzaatsen' hoogheelaa'.
12. Kk'odon okk kon hoogheelaa'.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. They were cold.
2. She was cold.
3. You were bashful.
4. I was injured, hurt.
5. When were you guys sick?
6. We were sick day before yesterday.
7. He was a tourist. (i.e. on vacation, but not now)

8. You were my husband!
9. I was a carpenter this (last) summer.
10. There were scattered white clouds at Huslia.
11. It was hot at Tanana.
12. It was dark.

Future Mode

Below are some examples for the future mode. The verb covered in unit 2 is **hootolaa'**.

Without h̄ areal prefix:

<u>Edzoo</u> taaghs l aa'.	I will be <u>cold</u> .
<u>Edzoo</u> teghe e l a aa'.	You will be <u>cold</u> .
<u>Edzoo</u> to l aa'.	He/she/it will be <u>cold</u> .
<u>Edzoo</u> so l aa'.	We will be <u>cold</u> .
<u>Edzoo</u> to h l a aa'.	You guys will be <u>cold</u> .
<u>Edzoo</u> he t ol a aa'.	They will be <u>cold</u> .

With h̄ areal prefix:

<u>Edzoo</u> hootol a aa'.	It (weather, area) will be <u>cold</u> .
<u>H̄avts'en</u> hootol a aa'.	It will be <u>fall, autumn</u> .

More examples:

<u>Eeraa</u> taaghs l aa'!	I'm going to be a <u>father</u> !
<u>Hok'elaavenh</u> teghe e l a aa'.	You will be a <u>marshall</u> .
<u>Leek'oz edzoo</u> to l aa'!	The puppy will be <u>cold</u> !

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Edzoo toh~~l~~aa'.
2. Doyonh to~~l~~aa'.
3. Etlebaa' so~~l~~aa'.
- 4.. Mexico kk'odaadeleedenh taaghs~~l~~aa'.
5. Ts'enaayo teghe~~e~~l~~a~~aa'.
6. Leek zoo' to~~l~~aa'. (zoo' is an adjective for 'good')
7. Etlebaa' he~~t~~ol~~a~~aa'.
8. Etlebaa' hootol~~a~~aa'.
9. H̄ulo~~o~~kk'̄wt hootol~~a~~aa'.
10. Tseetl hootol~~a~~aa'.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. You'll be hot.
2. We will be hot.
3. They will be lonely.
4. You guys will be lonely.
5. I'll be cold outside!

6. She will be a council person.
7. It will be midnight.
8. It will be cloudy.
9. It will be cloudy at Allakaket.
10. It will be cloudy at Bettles tomorrow.

(Optional)

Optative Mode

Below are some examples for the future mode. The verb covered in unit 2 is **hooghulaa'**, which usually meant 'I wish it would be...', rather than a presumptuous 'It should be...'. For this reason, the optative mode isn't used much with 'be'. However **ghulaa'** is used extensively for 'maybe', 'should be', 'might'. **Ghulaa'** will be covered in the unit 9.

Without h̄w̄ areal prefix:

(Remember that **-ggenaa'** could be 'friend', 'boyfriend', or 'girlfriend'.)

<u>Beggenaa'</u> ghuslaa'.	I should be <u>her friend, boyfriend</u> . I wish I could be <u>her friend, boyfriend</u> .
<u>Beggenaa'</u> ghoolaa'.	You should be <u>her friend, boyfriend</u> . I wish you could be <u>her friend, boyfriend</u> .
<u>Beggenaa'</u> ghulaa'.	He should be <u>her friend, boyfriend</u> . I wish he could be <u>her friend, boyfriend</u> .
<u>Beggenaa'</u> ts'oolaa'.	We should be <u>her friends</u> . I wish we could be <u>her friends</u> .
<u>Beggenaa'</u> oohlaa'.	You guys should be <u>her friends</u> . I wish you guys could be <u>her friends</u> .
<u>Beggenaa'</u> hoolaa'.	They should be <u>her friends</u> .
<u>Denaah̄ggenaa'</u> hoolaa'.	They should be <u>our friends</u> . I wish they could be <u>our friends</u> .
<u>Baabe</u> ghulaa'.	It might be <u>edible</u> .; It should be <u>edible</u> .

With h̄w̄ areal prefix:

<u>Saanh</u> hooghulaa'.	I wish it would be <u>summer</u> . It should be <u>summer</u> .
<u>Kk'od̄h̄men'</u> hooghulaa'.	I wish it would be <u>cloudy</u> . It should be <u>cloudy</u> .

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. K'eeldenenh ghoolaa'.
2. Doyonh ts'en ghehohenh ghuslaa'.
3. Hok'elaayenh ghulaa'.
4. Neggenaa' ts'oolaa'.

5. Doyonh hoolaa'.
6. Seggenaa' oohlaa'.
7. Hulookk'ət hooghulaa'!
8. Okk hooghulaa'.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. They should be his friend.; I wish they could be his friend.
2. They should be you guys' friends.; I wish they could be you guys' friends.
3. You should be a council person.; I wish you could be a council person.
4. It might be edible.; It should be edible.
5. We should be her friend.
6. I should be a policeman.; I wish I were a policeman.
7. I wish it were fall, autumn!; I should be fall!
8. I wish it would drizzle; There should be drizzle.

More on 'Be'—Idioms and Special Uses of 'Be'

'Be' is often used to form *idioms*, phrases with meanings that are different from their literal meaning. Idioms with 'be' occur most often (though not always) when the *hə* areal prefix is used in the verb. Below are some examples.

Without the *hə* areal prefix:

<u>Sołt'aanh</u> nelaanh.	She behaves in a womanly manner (e.g., by doing doing beadwork, sewing); <i>literally</i> : 'She is a <u>woman</u> .'; <i>also means</i> : She (baby) is a girl.
<u>Saakkaay</u> nelaanh.	She is young.; <i>literally</i> : 'she is a <u>young person</u> , or <u>child</u> .' Notice that <i>saakkaaye</i> is singular in this instance.
<u>Grus vaan'</u> eenlaanh!	You're covered with dirt! <i>literally</i> : 'you are <u>just/only dirt</u> !'
<u>Laats vaan'</u> əhlaanh!	You guys are all muddy!; You guys are all sandy!; You guys are covered with ashes! <i>literally</i> : 'you guys are <u>just/only sand/ashes/mud</u> !'
Go łeek <u>tl'enh vaan'</u> nelaanh!	This dog is (very much) underweight!; This dog is <u>just bones</u> !
Nelaan <u>tso</u> nelaanh.	Meat is <u>cached</u> .

With the *hə* areal prefix, meaning 'there are lots of...', 'there are... on area', or 'area is covered with...':

<u>Denaa</u> (yoo) hoogheela'.	It was crowded.; There are (lots of) <u>people</u> .
<u>Yeghedonovee</u> hoolaanh.	There is lots of <u>game</u> .
<u>Tl'eevh</u> hoogheela'.	There were (lots of) <u>mosquitoes</u> .
Aalaakkaakk'et <u>tl'eevh</u> hoogheela'.	There were lots of <u>mosquitoes</u> in Allakaket.
Oghe Aalaakkaak'et <u>tl'eevh</u> hoogheela'.	There were lots of <u>mosquitoes</u> in Allakaket last year.
<u>Geege</u> hoolaanh.	There are (lots of) <u>berries</u> .
Dleł t'oh <u>geege</u> hoolaanh.	There are (lots of) <u>berries</u> on the foot of the mountain.
Hen <u>deł</u> hoolaanh.	There is (lots of) driftwood by the river.

Too hoolaanh.

The area is covered with water. There is some water.

With the hə areal prefix, meaning 'event, situation occurs':

Helts'en' daa' tseelguh hootolaa'.

There will be a church service (later) this evening.

Hənek hoolaanh.

There is news.; There is bad news.

Hənek hoogheclaa'.

There was news. Also There was bad news.

Nedaanh hu hoolaanh?

What time is it? *literally*: where (in time) is it?

Nedaanh hək'e hoolaanh?

What time is it? *literally*: how far (in time) is it?

With the hə areal prefix, new weather terms:

K'enohkkun hoolaanh.

There is lightning.

Betseetl daaggaaze hoolaanh.

There is blowing snow.

Duhtseetl hoolaanh.

There is snow on the trees.

Yo vaan' hoolaanh.

The sky is clear. *literally*: 'there is only the sky'.

K'ekk'ətł hoolaanh.

It is cold.; There is cold air.; The weather is cold.

With the hə areal prefix, meaning 'pregnant':

* Sevee denaa hoolaanh.

I am pregnant.; *literally*: 'a person exists in me'.

* Hebevee denaa hoolaanh.

They are pregnant.; *literally*: 'a person exists in them'.

* Bevee denaa hoolaanh

She is pregnant.; *literally*: 'a person exists in her'

*Because P+yee is a postposition, it requires a postpositional prefix such as *se* or *hebe*.

With the hə areal prefix, kin term complements refer to an unspecified kin (as described by the kin term). Compare with the 'be' verbs used previously in this unit.

* Beggenaa' hoolaanh.

She has a friend.; She has friends; *literally*: 'her friend(s) exist(s)'

Hebeggenaa' hoolaanh.

They have friends.; *literally*: 'their friends exist'

Bekkun' hoolaanh.

She has a husband.; She is married; *literally*: 'her husband exists'

Sedenaa' hoolaanh.

I have a child.; *literally*: 'my child exists'

Denaahudenaa' hoolaanh.

We have a child.; *literally*: 'our child exists'.

Beggoy hoolaanh.

She has a child.; It (animal) has a child. (*-ggoye'* is an alternate to *-denaa'* above).

*Compare with *Beggenaa' nelaanh* 'Helshe is his/her friend (*specifically*)'.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Too hoogheelaa'.
2. Gonh t'eeyh hoolaanh!
3. Tleeteey t'eeyh hootolaa'!
4. Be'ot hoogheelaa'.
5. Elk'oh dehoon k'enhkkun hoolaanh. (*dehoon means: 'while', or loosely: 'and'*)
6. Kk'odon hən'otle dūhtseetl hoogheelaa'.
7. Go nelaanh tso tolaa'
8. Nok'eedonh! Tl'enh yaan' eenlaanh! (*Nok'eedonh means: '(You) Eat!'*)
9. Gonh detl hoogheelaa'.
10. Łaats yaan' ts'egheelaa'.
11. Mendon łaats yaan' ts'egheelaa'.
12. Tot hoolaanh.
13. Saakkaay əhlaanh!
14. Nedaanh hu hoolaanh?
15. Kk'odon yo yaan' hooghulaa'. (*Note optative verb*)

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. They are young!
2. We were young.
3. There are lots of berries here!
4. There was lots of game.
5. I am pregnant.
6. You have a child/children.
7. There is news.; There is bad news.
8. There will be blowing snow.
9. There was thunder.
10. It is cold. (*using the new word for cold*)
11. The sky is clear today!
12. Meat was cached (right) here.
13. What time was it? (i.e. when something happened)
14. There was a church service (earlier) this morning.
15. There was driftwood on the beach.

Final Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Eliza esdlaanh.
2. Melissa nelaanh.
3. Taahgoodze nelaanh.
4. Gon neleege' nelaanh.
5. Peter John doyonh nelaanh.
6. Hok'elaayenh gheslaa'.
7. Nugh denaa kk'odaadedaa' ne nelaanh.
8. Be'ot tolaa'.
9. Seden'aa' heelaanh.
10. Saakkaay seden'aa' heelaanh.

11. Sonny bekkun' gheelaa'.
12. Beyeyneyoo hoolaanh.
13. Sokk'uy nelaanh.
14. Sot'aanh uhlaanh.
15. Hebeden'aa' hoolaanh.
16. Geege hoogheelaa'.
17. Denaa yoo hoolaanh.
Kk'odon daa' denaa yoo hoolaanh.
Kk'odon daa' gonh denaa yoo hoolaanh.
18. Bedzeyh hoolaanh.
Deenaalee r'oh bedzeyh hoolaanh.
19. Denaa eenlaanh.
20. Seyee denaa hoogheelaa'.
21. Yuhggoy hoolaanh.
22. Ekee gheelaa'.
23. Ooyo nelaanh.
24. Edzoo hoogheelaa'.
Seyeh edzoo hoogheelaa'.
Kk'odon seyh edzoo hoogheelaa'.
25. Kk'odon hanotle beyeh etl'ebaa' hoogheelaa'.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. She is Mary.
2. I'm Joe.
3. He's Franklin.
That person (near you, away from me) is Franklin.
4. That (near you, away from me) is his dog.
That (near you, away from me) is Vern's dog.
5. I was a carpenter.
I was a carpenter the year-before-last.
6. He is our₂ son.
Martin is my son.
7. I am her daughter.
8. He is my uncle (mother's brother).
Fred is my uncle (mother's brother).
9. She's lonely.
10. He was shy.
11. You were cold.
12. I was sick yesterday.
13. Your dog is hot.
14. She has a child.
She will have a child.
15. They have a child.
16. She is pregnant.
Donna is pregnant.
17. My sisters are pregnant.
18. There were lots of rosehips.
19. There were lots of mosquitoes last summer.
20. There will be lots of mosquitoes.
There will be lots of mosquitoes next summer.
21. There are lots of berries.
There are lots of berries at the foot of the hill. (*literally*: 'under the hill')
22. There are lots of game animals there (in the distance).

23. It was cold yesterday.
 24. It will drizzle later today.
 25. He is a man.; He is doing manly things, work.

'Be' with plural subjects (Optional)

'Be' requires the multiple superaspect to describe plural (three or more) subjects. (A *superaspect* is somewhat like a derivational string, but it changes the prefixes and stems of the original verb. The exact meaning is not really important right now). The paradigm is given below.

stem set:

mult laayh laak laak laak

(∅ neu., mult.) Verb paradigm:

	(present) <u>imperfective</u>	(past) <u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
3*	yendeelaayh	yendeegheelaak	yendeetolaak	yendeeghulaak
we	yenzeelaayh	yenzeegheelaak	yenzeetolaak	yenzeeghulaak
you guys	yendee'ahlaayh	yendee'ohlaak	yendeetohlaak	yendee'oohlaak
they	yenhedeelaayh	yenhedeegheelaak	yenhedeetolaak	yenhedeeghulaak

The 3* forms are used with animals, plural nouns.

Below are some examples.

Kk'odaaldedaahne yenzeelaayh!
Hevetsev kkaa yendeelaayh.; or
Hevetsoo kkaa yendeelaayh.
Setsev kkaa yendeelaayh.; or
Setsoo kkaa yendeelaayh.
Doyonh ts'en ghedel ne yendeegheelaak.

Doyonh yenhedeelaayh.
men.

Edzoo yenhedeetolaak.
Neggenaa' yendeegheelaak.

Ebaa yenhedeelaayh.
Dena zoo' yenhegheelaak.

We are tourists!
 They are his grandparents.

They are my grandparents.

They were councilmen.

They are chiefs, bosses, rich men, great

They will be cold.

They were your friends.

they (many) are sick.

they (many) were good people.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Ebaayenzeegheelaak.
2. Denaahuden'aa'yenhedeelaayh.
3. Tl'eeyegge Hüt'aane yendeelaayh.
4. Gesakk kkaa yendeelaayh.
5. Yuhakoye yenhedeelaayh.
6. Seggenaa'yenhedeegheelaak.
7. Etl'ebaa'yenzeetolaak.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. They are Eskimos.
2. We are outside Indians.
3. We are their grandchildren.
4. They are our grandchildren.
5. They will be our friends.
6. You guys were hot.
You guys were hot earlier today.
7. You guys are shy!

Verb Theme:

comp##G+Ø+laa (desc.)

to be, exist, be in state as denoted in complement

Unit 8

Body Part Noun Possession

Alienable Noun Possession

Vocabulary

A. Miscellaneous Nouns:

(also review weather nouns in Unit 2)

tl'enh	bone
leł	belt
kkaakene	boots
kkaatseeyh	pants
k'eghokkon'	thread
laatl'eeł	axe
el (<i>glonal initial</i>)	dipnet, spruce bough
oyh, osh U (<i>both glonal initial</i>)	snowshoes
haal	trap
tl'ok	dish, bowl
saaye	knife
sekkoł	spoon
tsobegguyhtl	fork
too	water
noolaaghe dzaaye', ggaal dzaaye' (de)	bluebell
taadeltlughe, k'etsegheye laaghe (de)	fireweed
kk'eeyh, kk'eeyh leł (de)	birch bark (<i>kk'eeyh is used most often</i>)

B. Body Parts:

-zek	(whole) body
-tl'ee' (ne, de+ne)	head
-tlooghe', -ts'eghe' (de, ne, de+ne)	hair
-naan' (ne anatomical)	face
-ggaade'	forehead
-dzeghe'	ear(s)
-noghe' (ne); (hu—eyesocket)	eye(s)
-ntseyh, -neentseyh L	nose
-lo	mouth
-ghoo' C, -lodle'o' L	tooth (teeth)
-dobaane'	lips
-tloole'	tongue
-yaade'	chin
-yaatl'ene'	jaw
-kk'ul	neck
-ghedle'	shoulder(s)
-ggone'	arm(s)
-ts'uts	elbow(s)
-lo'	hand(s); for animals—forepaws
-doghone'	chest
-nene'	back
-bet	belly
-konh	abdomen

-taanets, -needzet, neets
-tl'o'
-tl'ene'
-ggut
-kkaa'
-lel (de—if animal hide or skin)

waist
buttocks
leg(s)
knee(s)
foot (feet)
skin; for animals—hide, pelt, skin

C. Animal Body Parts:

-do'
-uh
-daa'
-not
-lel (de—if animal hide or skin)
-kaa'
-koodle' (de)
-ledle'
-kk'oon'
-ghaaze' (de+ne)
-ts'ene

beak
porcupine quill(s)
horns, antler
fish meat
skin; for animals—hide, pelt, skin
tail
feather
hindquarter
fish eggs
egg
wing

D. Plant Parts:

(treated as body parts—most often used with a plant noun; or if the noun isn't used, the k'e pronominal prefix)

-t'on', (k'et'on') (de)
-lot'oodze' (de)
 k'aalt'oodze' (de)

leaf, petal, flower
bark
 willow bark (*This term already has the k'e- prefix attached.*)

-dekene' (de)

trunk, stick, wood log (*Also 'bush' for bush-like plants) most often used with plant nouns*
branch

-tloo' (de)

D. Negative enclitic:

kkele

not, nonexistent, gone, lacking, nothing

Possession of Body Parts

Like kin terms, body part terms are inalienable nouns; they require a prefix to be an actual word. However, unlike kin terms, a noun can replace the prefix of the body part term, as the examples below show.

With kin terms:

<u>be'</u> ot	his wife
<u>Richard be'</u> ot	Richard's wife
<u>bet</u> seye	her grandpa
<u>Judy bet</u> seye	Judy's grandpa
<u>k'e'</u> ot	its (male animal's) mate
<u>Teekon k'e'</u> ot	the (male) wolf's mate

With body part terms:

<u>belo'</u>	her hand
<u>Becky lo'</u>	Becky's hand
<u>bet</u> lee'	his head
<u>Isaac tlee'</u>	Isaac's head
<u>k'ekkaa'</u>	it's (animal's) foot; animal foot
<u>ggəh kkaa'</u>	rabbit's foot
<u>k'et'on'</u>	it's (plant's) leaf, petal; petal, leaf
<u>ggaał dzaav t'on'</u>	the bluebell's leaf, petal; bluebell leaf; bluebell petal

Notice that the prefixes are added to the inalienable nouns like the kin terms. No -e' is added to the end of the noun, and no consonant voicing occurs, as with the alienable nouns. Below are the prefixes for body part terms. The main difference from the kin term prefixes is the 'we' prefix, which lacks the hu-/h- after denaa-.

Basic prefixes:

s-, se-*	my
n-, ne-*	your
b-, be-*	his, her, its
denaa-, denaa'-*	our
yuh-, yuh-*	your
heb-, hebe-*	their

k'-, k'e*	something's, someone's; <i>often used when an animal is the possessor [owner; e.g., 'k'etlee' 'its (animal's) head', 'animal head']</i>
-----------	---

Other prefixes:

d-, de-*	his, her, its own (used mostly to describe one's own body parts)
hed-, hede-*	their own
y-, ye-*	<i>his, her, its (if the noun is 'his', 'hers', or 'its' of someone else besides the 'him', 'her', or 'it' mentioned as the subject in the sentences)</i>
hey-, heye-*	<i>their (if the noun is 'their' of someothers besides the 'they' mentioned as the subject in the sentences)</i>

**The first form of the prefixes are used with words that begin with a vowel.*

Below are some examples with -tlee' 'head'.

setlee'	my head
netlee'	your head
betlee'	his, her, its head
denaatlee'	our head
yah(u)tlee'	your (you guys') head*
hebetlee'	their head
k'etlee'	something's (e.g., animal's) head; animal head
detlee'	his, her, its own head
hedetlee'	their own head(s)
yetlee'	<i>his, her, its head (of somebody else's head)</i>
heyetlee'	<i>their head (some other people's head)</i>
ggah tlee'	rabbit's head
Bobby tlee'	Bobby's head
nooghe tlee'	your older brother's head

*The second **u** is optional. The form without the second **u** is more common.

Exercises

Translate the following exercises.

1. my head _____
2. their hands _____
3. our feet _____
4. my ear _____
5. your eye _____
6. you guys' legs _____
7. their arms _____
8. our necks _____
9. my nose _____
10. her/his mouth _____
11. Natalia's mouth _____
12. you guys' faces _____
13. our noses _____
14. your knee _____
15. his/her tooth/teeth _____
16. your child's tooth/teeth _____
17. their eyes _____
18. your hair _____

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------|
| 19. his/her foot/feet | _____ |
| 20. its (animal's) tail | _____ |
| 21. fox tail, fox's tail | _____ |
| 22. its (animal's) antler | _____ |
| 23. caribou antler | _____ |
| 24. its (fish's) fin | _____ |
| 25. grayling fin | _____ |
| 26. its (plant's) bark | _____ |
| 27. the spruce's bark | _____ |
| 28. its (tree's) trunk | _____ |
| 29. birch log, stick | _____ |
| 30. its (plant's) petal | _____ |

Body Parts With 'Be' and Kkele

The **hə** verb prefix with 'be' can be used to denote possession of body parts.

<u>Bedaa'</u> hoolaanh.	It has <u>antlers</u> .
<u>Bekoodle'</u> hoolaanh.	It has <u>feathers</u> .

The opposite can be said with **kkele** 'not, nonexistent, gone, lacking, nothing':

Bedaa' kkele.	It has no antlers.
Bet'on' kkele.	It lacks leaves.

Body parts can be used with adjectival predicates, as shown below:

* Setlee' <u>ebaa</u> nelaanh.	My head <u>hurts</u> .; I have a headache.
or: Setlee' ebaa.	
* Nelo' <u>ekee</u> nelaanh!	Your hands are <u>yucky, icky!</u>
or: Nelo' ekee!	
* Sentseyh <u>edzoo</u> nelaanh.	My nose is <u>cold</u> .
or: Sentseyh edzoo.	
* Sekkaa' <u>erlebaa'</u> gheela'.	My feet were <u>hot</u> .; My foot was <u>hot</u> .
or: Sekkaa' etlebaa'.	
* Nedzey <u>edzoo</u> tolaa'!	Your ears will be <u>cold!</u>

**Speakers prefer the shorter phrase without the 'be' verb in normal speech.*

The **hə** prefix with 'be' can be used to refer to a general area of the body:

Sekonh <u>ebaa</u> hoolaanh.	My abdominal area <u>hurts</u> .; An area on my abdomen hurts.; I have a stomach ache.
Setlene' <u>ebaa</u> hoogheclaa'.	An area of my leg was <u>hurting</u> .

The 'be' verbs with the **hə** prefix can also be applied to 'head' and 'hands' to form idioms, as shown in the examples below:

<u>Netlee'</u> hoolaanh.	You are smart. (literally ' <u>your head</u> exists').
<u>Betlee'</u> hoolaanh.	He/she/it is smart. <i>literally</i> : 'her/his head exists'
* <u>Belo'</u> hoolaanh.	She/he is good at with manual skills (with <u>her hands</u> —e.g., sewing, sled making); <i>literally</i> : 'her/his hands exist'
<u>Hebelo'</u> hoolaanh.	They are good with <u>their hands</u> .

* *Can also be said as: nelo et'aanh she has manual skill; literally: she possesses manual skill (nelo)*

Kkele 'not, nonexistent, gone, lacking, nothing' can be used for the opposite effect:

<u>Betlee'</u> kkele.	He is not smart, immature. <i>literally</i> : 'his head doesn't exist or his head is gone'
<u>Belo'</u> kkele.	She/he isn't good at with manual skills (with <u>her hands</u> —e.g., sewing, sled making); <i>literally</i> : 'her/his hands don't exist, are gone'

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. "Selo' ebaa nelaanh," seṭnee. (*seṭnee means 'she/he told me'*)
2. "Selo' ebaa hoolaanh," seṭnee.
3. Sedzey edzoo!
4. Bekaa' hoolaanh.
5. Bekaa' kkele.
6. Betlee' kkele.
7. Setlee' kkele.
8. Selo' kkele.
9. Senaan' edzoo nelaanh.
10. Neggaade' etlebaa' nelaanh!

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. You are manually skilled!; You are good with your hands!
2. You guys are smart!
3. They are smart.
4. It has wings.
5. It lacks wings.; It doesn't have any wings.
6. My arm hurts.

7. An area of my arm hurts.
8. (An area of) My back hurts here.
9. Your nose is yucky!
10. She told me, "I have a headache."; *i.e.* She told me she has a headache.
(*see exercise A1*)

Possession of Alienable Nouns

Unlike kin terms and body part terms, *alienable nouns* are nouns that don't require prefixes or a noun possessor to be real words. Ts'eeyh 'boat', baabe 'food', and ~~teek~~ 'dog' are just a few examples. However these nouns can take prefixes to show possession, such as nets'eeye' 'your boat', bebaabe' 'his food', denaaleege' 'our dog'. The prefixes that they take are listed below. Notice that they are the same as the kin terms except that denaa- 'our' does not contain the h or h̥ as in the kin term prefix for 'our'.

Basic prefixes:

s-, se-*	my
n-, ne-*	your
b-, be-*	his, her, its
denaa-, denaa'-*	our
yah-, yah̥-*	your
heb-, hebe-*	their
k'-, k'e*	something's, someone's; <i>often used when an animal is the possessor [owner; eg. k'ebaabe' 'its (animal's) food', animal food]</i>

Other prefixes:

d-, de-*	his, her, its own (used mostly to describe one's own body parts)
hed-, hede-*	their own
y-, ye-*	<i>his, her, its (if the noun is 'his', 'hers', or 'its' of someone else besides the 'him', 'her', or 'it' mentioned as the subject in the sentences)</i>
hey-, heye-*	<i>their (if the noun is 'their' of some others beside the 'they' mentioned as the subject in the sentences)</i>

*The first form of the prefixes are used with words that begin with a vowel.

Alienable nouns require more than a prefix to show possession. They also need an -e' or ' (glottal stop) at the end. The basic form for a possessed alienable noun is:

.. Prefix _____ (noun) _____ e'

However, look at the examples below:

tl'enh	bone	betl'ene'	her bone (of her body)
h̥əl	sled	seghudle'	my sled
saaye	knife	nezaaye'	your knife

Notice that consonants have changed in each of the alienable nouns. The process of consonant changing, called *voicing*, is predictable and is shown in the chart below. The direction of the arrows shows the direction of voicing. (The consonants in parentheses indicate consonants used only in the Upper Koyukon dialect area).

1) plain stop consonants (unaspirated)	d ↑↑	dl ↑↑	dz ↑↑	(j) ↑↑	g ↑↑	gg ↑↑	these change at <u>end</u> of the noun only
2) aspirated stop consonants	t	tl	ts	(ch)	k	kk	
3) glottalized consonants	t'	tl'	ts'	(ch')	k'	kk'	these <u>don't change</u>
4) voiceless consonants	nh ↓↓	ɬ ↓↓	s ↓↓	(sh) ↓↓	yh ↓↓	h ↓↓	ɬ, s, and h change at the <u>beginning and end</u> of the noun; nh , sh , and yh are only located at the <u>end</u> of the noun
5) voiced consonants	n	l	z	y	y	gh	

Figure 7.0. Consonant voicing chart. (Arrows show the direction of voicing)

Only ɬ, s, and h change at the beginning and end of the possessed noun. The rest only change when they are located at the end of the noun. On the next page are some more examples that show voicing. The bold print shows where consonant changes have occurred.

Table 7.1. Possession of Koyukon nouns, showing consonant voicing (in bold).

<u>Unpossessed</u>		<u>Possessed</u>	
ts'eyh	'boat'	sets'eeye'	'my boat'
de'aak	'shirt, parka'	sede'aage'	'my shirt, parka'
eɬ ¹	'dipnet'	se'ele'	'my dipnet'
oyh ¹ C, L	'showshoes'	se'oye'	'my snowshoes'
osh ¹ U	'snowshoes'	se'oye'	'my snowshoes'
haaɬ	'trap'	segħaale'	'my trap'
ħutl	'sled'	segħudle'	'my sled'
ɬeɬ	'belt'	selele'	'my belt'
ɬeek	'dog'	seleege'	'my dog'
ɬeech U	'dog'	seleeje'	'my dog'
saaye	'knife'	sezaaye'	'my knife'
tooget	'stale water'	setoogede'	'my stale water'
gets	'mittens'	segedze'	'my mitten'
tl'enh	'bone'	setl'ene'	'my bone' [as part of my body; <i>also</i> 'my leg' from the body part term -tl'ene' 'leg']]

1. These words are glottal initial. By convention, the glottal stop at the beginning of the word is not written if no prefix precedes it. However the glottal stop does appear in the possessed forms, to show that the vowel of the prefix is pronounced separately from the next vowel in the noun.

Table 7.1. Possession of Koyukon nouns (continued).

Unpossessed		Possessed	
kkaakene ²	'boots'	sekkaakene'	'my boots'
too ²	'water'	setoo'	'my bodily fluids' ³
beedoye ⁴	'canoe'	sebeedo'o'	'my canoe' (<i>irregular possession</i>)
kkon' ⁵	'thread'	sekkon'	'my stitches' ⁶

2. Vowel ending nouns only receive a glottal stop at the end of the possessed word.
3. Though "bodily fluids" is probably limited to medical situations, it is given here to show how a vowel ending nouns are possessed. "My water" (for drinking) is sek'etoo'.
4. Beedoye 'canoe' shows unusual possession. In the possessed form, the ye at the end is replaced by 'o'.
5. n' ending nouns don't change at the end.
6. To say "my thread", add a k'e prefix between the se 'I' prefix, and kkon' 'thread'.

Below are more examples, with the possessed forms of hūtl 'sled' and kkaakene 'boots'.

seghūdle'	my sled	sekkaakene'	my boots
neghūdle'	your sled	nekkaakene'	your boots
beghūdle'	his her or its sled	bekkaakene'	his her or its boots
yeghūdle'	his or her sled (somebody other than the subject)	yekkaakene'	his or her boots (somebody other than the subject)
denaaghūdle'	our sled	denaakkaakene'	our boots
yāhūghūdle'	your (many of you) sled	yāhūkkaakene'	your (many of you) boots
hebeghūdle'	their sled	hebekkaakene'	their boots
deghūdle'	his own sled	dekkaakene'	his own boots
k'eghūdle'	something's, somebody's sled	k'ekkaakene'	something's, somebody's boots

Exercises

- A. Fill in the blanks below. The unpossessed forms are on the right column and the possessed forms are on the left column.

1. lət belt _____ his, her belt
2. _____ axe yāhūtlaatleele' your (many) axe
3. gets mittens _____ our mittens
4. _____ hat hebets'eghe' their hat(s)
5. kkaatseeyh pants _____ his (own) pants
6. haal trap _____ your trap
7. laats sand, ash _____ its sand, ashes

8.	sekkot	spoon	_____	Their (someone else's) spoons
9.	saat	wart	_____	his (own) wart
10.	_____	pot	sooʔoge'	my pot
11.	tl'enh	bone	_____	your bone (as part of your body)
12.	tooget	stale water	_____	some things (eg. dog) stale water
13.	_____	drum	sezoze'	my drum
14.	ggastl	cane	_____	their canes

B. Give the possessed forms for the following exercises. The unpossessed forms are in parentheses)

1. our dog (teek) _____
2. your dog _____
3. his/her dog _____
4. their dog _____
5. your dishes _____
6. you guys' dishes _____
7. my dishes _____
8. their hats _____
9. our hats _____
10. my hat _____
11. your blanket _____
12. her/his blanket _____
13. you guys' blankets _____
14. their traps _____
15. our traps _____
16. my traps _____
17. his fork _____
18. your fork _____
19. you guys' forks _____
20. our knives _____
21. their knives _____
22. his knife _____

- 23. our spoons _____
- 24. your pants _____
- 25. his tent _____
- 26. its bodily fluids _____
- 27. their (animal's) bone _____
- 28. your water _____
- 29. her thread _____
- 30. their snowshoes _____

Areal Nouns

Areal nouns are a special subcategory of alienable nouns. These nouns describe specific places, vast areas, or enclosures (such as caves, buildings). No consonant voicing occurs when the noun becomes possessed and no -e' or ' is added at the end. The prefixes are just added to the beginning of the areal noun. Some examples are shown below.

yeh	house	seyeh	my house
kkaayeh	village	denaakkaayeh	our village
tene	trail	betene	his trail
kkaskkano	community house	yahakkaskkano	you guys' community house

Exercises

Give the possessed forms for the following exercises. The unpossessed forms are in parentheses)

- 1. our community house _____
- 2. your village _____
- 3. his/her village _____
- 4. their community house _____
- 5. your house _____
- 6. you guys' house _____
- 7. my village _____

Showing possession with noun possessors

Nouns can be used instead of prefixes to show ownership. The prefixes are replaced by the noun, with the noun written as a separate word:

With alienable possessed nouns, the *-e'* still remains at the end of the word:

bezaaye'	his knife	Cecil zaaye'	Cecil's knife
beleege'	her dog	Patty leege'	Patty's dog
be'oye'	his snowshoes	Peter 'oye'	Peter's snowshoes
hebegh�dle'	their sled	Sam kkaa gh�dle'	Sam's family's sled, Sam and them's sled
bebaabe'	its food	leek baabe'	the dog's food, dog food

With areal nouns, just the prefix is replaced:

beyeh	her house	Selina yeh	Selina's house
hebekkaayah	their village	Tom kkaa kkaayah	Tom and them's village

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Neebaale yee ledo.
Denaaneebaale' yee ledo.
2. Saanh ggaagge tso tleekk'e doldo.
Saanh ggaagge denaatso' tleekk'e
doldo.
3. Y hleege' tsetl te letaanh.
4. Nebooghe seyeh todo'.
5. Tanya kkaa y h yeh ledo.
6. Nedaadenh hebeleekkaa?
(also give a Koyukon answer)
7. Neleek'oze' yedoneedaatl.
8. Debaa negh dle' yee ledo?
(also give a Koyukon answer)
9. Bekenaal taaneeyo.
Bekenaal bet'oh taaneeyo.
Bekenaal denaabeedoye' taaneeyo.
10. Sandra nekk'o'eebaalee' yee ledo.
11. Hebeyeh zeeghelt'ee'.
12. Eena! Bobby sede'aage' ledo!
13. Setaale' lesdo.
14. Sam leege' teek'oneeyo.
15. Barbara ts'eeyh gheedo'.
Barbara Dan ts'eeye' gheedo'.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. You are sitting on his shirt.
You are sitting on Roger's shirt.
2. He is standing in their store.
3. We went in their store.
4. You will sit next to my bed.
5. Oops! I'm sitting on your belt!
6. Don't! Don't sit on my pants!
7. Jenny is sitting in Steve's plane
(use the Koyukon word for plane)
8. My dog is lying outside.
9. I stayed in Elaine's house.
10. We (three) are sitting on your bed.
11. They are lying under our cache.
12. An eagle was sitting on our cache!
13. A mouse entered your tent!
14. Yesterday a bear went across.
Yesterday a bear went across near
it.
Yesterday a bear went across near
our tent.
15. They are standing next to
Theresa's house.
Your older brother and them are
standing next to Theresa's house.

Unit 9

Ø Momentaneous Motion Verbs

Vocabulary

A. Time Adverbs:

yedone, ʌhədone
 eeyedone, eeydon
 et'eghɪde; et'eghɪ C,U; etl'aaghɪde

nedodon ghulaa'

kk'ʌdaa

ɬlaat daa'

hʌts'enh daa'

already, previously

at that time (in the past)

a short while ago, recently, just now, right now

at some uncertain time, apparently then, some (unspecified or unknown) time ago

now; *also* enough, (as exclamation) done!;

ready!; now!; enough!

after a while, later on

next time

B. Expressions:

ɬlaatlaa!

Netooghe!; K'eetughe!

Nedeenh

Nedaanh

Oho'

Ogenee C, L; Ogeeho L

daa' koonh

ghulaa'

Wait!

Hurry up!

No

No!; *emphatic form*

Yes

Of course!; Definitely!; *emphatic form*

maybe, perhaps

maybe, perhaps, I hope so, it should be;

note that this is from the optative ghulaa'

he/she/it should be...'

I don't know; *note the lengthened vowel at the end*

Ghulaaa'

Ø Momentaneous Motion Verbs

After learning how to say different ways of arriving, you will probably want to learn the different ways of 'leaving'. Well, below is the paradigm for 'leave by boat; leave by paddling'. Notice that the stems are the same as the stems in the n momentaneous verbs in unit 6. That's because all momentaneous stems remain unchanged; only the prefix clusters change between, for example, n momentaneous, Ø momentaneous, or gh momentaneous. With the verbs below, de- and ee- prefixes appear in the prefix clusters. A disjunct prefix (underlined) also precedes the rest of the verb.

(Ø mom.) Verb paradigm (with additional de- and ee- prefixes)—leave by boat; leave by paddling:

	(present)	(past)	future	optative
	<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>		
'I'	<u>haadeskkaayh</u>	<u>haadeskkaanh</u>	<u>haadeetaaghskkaał</u>	<u>haadeeghuskkaał</u>
'you'	<u>haadeenkkaayh</u>	<u>haadeenkkaanh</u>	<u>haadeetegheekkaał</u>	<u>haadeeghookkaał</u>
'he/she/it'	<u>haadeekkaayh</u>	<u>haadeekkaanh</u>	<u>haadeetokkaał</u>	<u>haadeeghukkaał</u>
'we'	<u>haazeekkaayh</u>	<u>haazeekkaanh</u>	<u>haazeetokkaał</u>	<u>haazeeghukkaał</u>
'you guys'	<u>haaduhkkaayh</u>	<u>haaduhkkaanh</u>	<u>haadeetohkkaał</u>	<u>haadee'oohkkaał</u>
'they'	<u>haahedeekkaayh</u>	<u>haahedeekkaanh</u>	<u>haahedeetokkaał</u>	<u>haahedeeghukkaał</u>

Alternate, lesser used, 'we' verb forms are:

	<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
'we'(alt.)	<u>haats'edeekkaayh</u>	<u>haats'edeekkaanh</u>	<u>haats'edeetokkaał</u>	<u>haats'edeeghukkaał</u>

Stems can be substituted, as with the n momentaneous verbs, to describe other ways of 'leaving'. Examples are given below, based on the verb 'I will leave by boat; I will leave by paddling'.

<u>Haadeetaaghskkaał.</u>	I will leave by boat; I will leave by paddling.
<u>Haadeetaaghsbaał.</u>	I will leave by swimming.
<u>Haadeetaaghsnaał.</u>	I will leave with belongings.
<u>Haadeetaaghsoł.</u>	I will leave by walking.; I will leave (by unspecified method).

As shown above, only future stems replace the future -**kkaał** stem. Just as with the momentaneous verbs, stems can only be used for the mode that they are listed under. Here are the momentaneous stems again:

mom.	<u>imperf.</u> baayh	<u>perf.</u> baanh	<u>fut.</u> baał	<u>opt.</u> baał	
mom.	kkaayh	kkaanh	kkaał	kkaał	swim (on water surface). For animals—one or two animals swim paddle, go by boat one subject walks, moves (in unspecified manner), travel. Refers only to 'I', 'you', or 'helshelit'.
mom.	hoyh*	yo*	hoł*	hoł*/yo*	

mom.	'os	'ots	'ustl	'os	two subjects walk, move (in unspecified manner), travel. <i>Refers only to 'we2', 'you guys2', or 'they2'.</i>
mom.	daaʔ	daatl	deʔ	deʔ	many subjects walk, move (in unspecified manner), travel. <i>Refers only to three or more 'we', 'you guys', or 'they'</i>
mom.	naayh	no	naaʔ	naaʔ	move with one's belongings; travel with one's belongings; travel as on a nomadic hunt

* The h from hoyh, hoʔ, and hoʔ; and the y (optionally) from yo and yo' are dropped when the subject is 'I'.

Memorization of these verbs shouldn't be too difficult because the disjunct prefix haa# doesn't change and you already know the stems. Only the part of the prefix cluster that isn't underlined changes from verb to verb. Below are a few more examples of 'leave' verbs.

Haazeetokkaaʔ.

We will leave by boat.

Haazeetodeʔ.

We (many) will leave (by walking, by unspecified method)

Haazeeto'ustl.

We (two) will leave (by walking, by unspecified method)

Kk'odon daa' haazeeto'ustl.

We (two) will leave (by walking, by unspecified method) tomorrow.

Nededon haadeenyo?

When did you leave?

Kk'odon haadeso.

I left yesterday.

Er'aaghɪde haahedee'ots.

They (two) left walking a short while ago.

Kk'ɔdaa haadeenhoʔ!

Now you are leaving! (You) leave now!

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Haazee'ots.
2. Haazee'os.
3. Haaduhdaaʔ.
4. Haaduhdaatl.
5. Haadeskkaanh.
6. Haadeskkaayh.
7. Haadeetegheebaaʔ.
8. Haadeetohbaaʔ.
9. Haahedeetonaaʔ.
10. Haadeetaaghsoʔ
11. Haadeeno.
12. Haadeenaayh.

13. Haazeekkaayh.
14. Haadeebaayh.
15. Haadeenhoł.
16. Nedodedaa' haahedeetodeł?
17. Kk'odon Jed kkaa haadeekkaanh.
18. Nedaats'e haahaa haazeeto'ustł?
19. Netooghe! Shelly kkaa haadeedaal!
20. Yedon haahedeedaatl.
21. Nededon ghulaa' haadeeyo.
22. Tlaat daa' haadeetaaghsoł.
23. Huts'enh daa' haategheekkaal.
Huts'enh daa' haatagheekkaal daa koonh.
24. Denaahudełnekkaa haadee'ots.
Kk'odon hunotle denaahudełnekkaa haadee'ots.
25. Debaa haadeeyo?
Debaa yoo haadeedeł?

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. I will leave be swimming.
2. They left swimming.
3. They are leaving by boat.
4. You guys will be leaving by boat.
5. We₂ left by swimming.
6. We will leave.
7. They will leave by walking.
8. I am leaving with belongings.
9. You left by paddling.
10. (You guys₂) leave by boat.
11. You will leave.
12. She is leaving.
13. He left by swimming.
14. I left by paddling.
15. We are leaving with belongings.
16. We will leave day-after-tomorrow.
17. How did they leave?
18. (You) leave tomorrow.: You will leave tomorrow.
19. Their siblings (bothers and sisters) will leave.
Their siblings (bothers and sisters) will leave day-after-tomorrow.
20. I will leave next time.
21. They left with belongings long ago.
22. He left a short while ago.
23. They left by boat some time ago.
Your younger brother and them left by boat some time ago.
24. Hurry up! I'm leaving!
25. You are leaving.
(You) don't leave!
Wait! (You) don't leave!

More Ø momentaneous derivational strings

The disjunct prefix **haa#** can be replaced by other disjunct prefixes to describe other ways of performing motion. The derivational strings containing these disjunct prefixes are listed below under 'leave'.

haa#de+ee+ (Ø mom.)	beginning, starting, leaving on a journey
nakk'u#de+ee+ (Ø mom.)	down the bank
do#de+ee+ (Ø mom.)	down an incline, descending
P+e#de+ee+ (Ø mom.)	come to P (clearing, lake, river) (<i>this has a bound postposition as the disjunct prefix. Use kenh with this derivational string instead of kenkkokk'e when referring to tundra, flats, plain')</i>)

Some examples are given below. Notice that the part of the verb not underlined or in bold is the same as the non-underlined, normal typed parts of the verb in the paradigm for 'leave by boat'.

<u>Haadeeyo.</u>	She started out.; She left.
<u>Nakk'udeeyo.</u>	She went down the bank.
<u>Dodeeyo.</u>	He went down the slope.

<u>Nakk'uzee'ots.</u>	We ₂ went down the bank.
<u>Nakk'uduhdaatl.</u>	You guys went down the bank.
<u>Dohedeedaal.</u>	They are going down the slope.
<u>Dozeeto'ustl.</u>	We ₂ will go down the slope.

With a bound postposition:

<u>Benh edeeyo.</u>	He came out to a lake.
<u>Kenh ehedeedaatl.</u>	They came out to the flats, tundra.
<u>Bedzeyh kenh edeedaatl.</u>	The caribou came out onto the flats, tundra.
<u>Hen edeeteghechoł.</u>	You will walk out to the river.
<u>Tlaat daa' hen edeeteghechoł.</u>	Later on you will walk out to the river.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. " Dodeetaaghsol.
Nakk'udeetaaghsol.
Benh edeetaaghsol.
Kenh edeetaaghsol.
2. Dodeenhoyh.
Nakk'udeenhoyh.
Benh edeenhoyh.
Kenh edeenhoyh.
3. Benh ehedeedaal.
Kenh ehedeedaal.
Nakk'uhedeedaal.
Dohedeedaal.

4. Dodeetoh'ustl.
Hen edeetoh'ustl.
Nakk'adeetoh'ustl.
Benh edeetoh'ustl.
5. Nakk'adeso.
Hen edeso.
Kenh edeso.
Dodeso.
6. Dodeenyo.
7. Hen ehedeedaatl.
8. Nakk'adeeyo.
9. Kenh ezee'os.
10. Benh ezee'ots.
11. Bedeyh kenh edeetodei.
Tlaat daa' bedzeyh kenh edeetodei.
12. ʔhodon nakk'adeeyo.
ʔhodon Gerald nakk'adeeyo.
13. Nedaakoon nakk'adah'os!
Huts'enh nedaakoon nakk'adah'os!
14. Nedodedaa' dohedeetodei?
15. Teekkon denk'ee nakk'adeedaatl.
16. Neleege' dodeeyo.
Et'egh'ide neleege' dodeeyo.
17. Yuhade'nekkaa nakk'adee'ots.
18. Deneege benh edeehoyh.
19. Yedone dozee'ots!
20. Nedaats'e haahaa hen ehedeetodei?
Nedaats'e haahaa eey denaa hen ehedeetodei?
Nedaats'e haahaa eey denaa yoo hen edeetodei?
Nedaats'e haahaa eey denaa tokk'ee edeetodei?

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. (You) go down the bank!
2. We are coming out to a river.
3. (You guys₂) go downslope.
4. I am coming out to the flats.
5. We walked out to a lake
We walked out to that (far away) lake.
6. " You guys will go downslope.
7. She is going down the bank.
8. He will walk downslope.
9. We will come out to the flats.
10. Who is going downslope?
What (e.g., animal) is going downslope?
11. A black bear came out to the river.
(Two) black bears came out to the lake.
12. They walked out to a river.
They walked out to a river earlier this morning.
They walked out to this river earlier this morning.
The men walked out to this river earlier this morning.
13. When will we go down the bank?
14. When did he come out to the lake?
15. The moose went downslope already.

16. Three women are going down the slope.
17. After a while it will come out to the lake.
18. Next time (you) go downhill (downslope).
19. His older brother went down the bank some (unspecified) time ago.
20. Dave and them came out to the flats a short while ago.

The Participles Ghulaa' and Daa' Koonh

The participle *ghulaa'* 'maybe, perhaps, I hope so, It should be' comes from the optative verb 'he/she/it is...'. As an optative verb, *ghulaa'* means 'he, she, it' should be (comp.)' However a more common meaning is 'maybe, perhaps'. When *ghulaa'* is used in sentences, it is placed after (following) the word, phrase, or sentence that it modifies. You can also lengthen the *aa'* at the end of *ghulaa'* to get the *emphatic* form (a word with an emphasized meaning) *ghulaaa'* to mean 'I don't know'. The examples below show you how to use *ghulaa'* and *ghulaaa'*:

Ghulaaa'! Tohoŋ ghulaa'. I don't know! Maybe he will arrive; He might arrive.
Deneege teek'otohoŋ ghulaa'. Maybe the moose will go into the woods.

Daa' koonh is often used instead of *ghulaa'* to mean 'maybe' or 'perhaps'. It also is placed at the end of the word, phrase, or sentence that it modifies:

Kk'odon daa' Phil tohoŋ Maybe Phil will come tomorrow.
daa' koonh.
Neleege' truck yee letaanh Maybe your dog is sleeping in the truck.
daa' koonh.

Exercises

A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English.

1. Ghulaaa'. Bonnie deeneeyo ghulaa'.
2. Yedoneeyo daa' koonh.
3. Taaghskkaaŋ ghulaa'.
4. Ghulaaa'. Kk'odon daa' notaaghsoŋ ghulaa'.
5. Eena' yeh todo' daa' koonh.
6. Betty kk'el lesdo ghulaa'.
7. Ghulaaa'. Gina nede'aagge' kk'e doldo daa' koonh.

B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon.

1. I don't know. Maybe Your bigger sister and them will go in the house.
2. Maybe Johnny will go down the bank.
3. My little sister might live in Tanana.
4. Maybe Josh is staying in Beaver.
5. Maybe it will walk out of the woods.
6. It might come out it's den.
7. I dont know. We might stay in Kaltag.

Interrogatives—the Yes / No Question Suffix

The yes / no question suffix can be applied to almost any word (eg. verb, noun, predicate adjective) to make it an interrogative (question word). The answer to the interrogative would be a 'yes', 'no', or perhaps 'maybe' or 'I don't know'. The -(h)ee' suffix follows any suffix or enclitic that occurs in the original word already.

In vowel-ending verbs and adjectival predicates, a -hee' is added at the end of the original word. Whereas with consonant-ending verbs, the last consonant voices (see Unit 8, Possession of Alienable nouns) and an -ee' is added at the end.* In both cases, the voice rises at the end when pronouncing the interrogative. Some examples are given below

**If the last consonant is n', then the consonant changes to n and an een' is added instead.*

Etl'ebaa' hoolaa <u>anh</u> .	It (area, weather) is hot.
Etl'ebaa' hoolaa <u>anee'</u> ?	Is it hot ?
Nonahda <u>atl</u> .	You guys went across.
Nonahda <u>adlee'</u> ?	Did you guys go across?
Hence' <u>ots</u> .	They ₂ arrived.
Hence' <u>odzee'</u> ?	Did they arrive?
Denaaleege' led <u>o</u> .	Our dog is sitting. Our dog is staying.
Denaaleege' led <u>ohee'</u> ?	Is our dog sitting? Is our dog staying?
Edzoo.	It is cold. (area, weather); I'm cold.
Edzoo <u>hee'</u> ?	Is it cold (out) ? Are you cold?

When the yes / no suffix is added to nouns, adverbs, or demonstratives, it is usually written or said separately as hee'. Often the meaning given is 'Do you mean (*noun, adverb, etc.*) ?'

Kk'adaa <u>hee'</u> ?	Now? Ready now?; Is it enough?
Bubba <u>hee'</u> ?	Is it Bubba?; Do you mean Bubba?
Neleege' <u>hee'</u> ?	Is it your dog? Do you mean your dog?
De'aak <u>hee'</u> ?	Do you mean the shirt?
Gon <u>hee'</u> ?	Is it this one?; Do you mean this one?
Eeydenh <u>hee'</u> ?	Is he/she the person that we are talking about?; Do you mean the person that we are talking about?

Below are some yes/no questions based on nouns and their answers.

Teekon <u>hee'</u> ?	Is it a wolf?
Nedeenh, eesee leek.	No, It is a dog.
Daaf <u>hee'</u> ?	Is it a crane ?
Ogenee, eesee daaf!	Of course, it is a crane!
Taahgoodz <u>hee'</u> ?	Is it a mink ?
Ghulaaa'! Eesee bezey daa' koonh.	I don't know! It might be an otter.

Exercises

- A. Translate the following sentences from Koyukon to English. Then answer the questions in Koyukon. [Be sure to include the English translation of the answer. If your answer starts with **nedeenh** or **nedaanh**, follow with a positive sentence, since you haven't learned negatives yet (in English, negative sentences contain such words as 'not', 'never', 'can't', etc.)].

examples:

Yedoneehoyee'?

Are you going in the house?

Sekk'el tegheedo'ee'?

Will you sit next to me?

Hetokkaalee'?

Will they arrive by boat?

Nedeenh, tleenesoyh.

No, I'm going out the house.

Nedeenh, sekkun' kk'el taaghsdo'.

No, I will sit next to my husband.

Oho', hetokkaal.

Yes, They will arrive by boat.

1. **Eikonee'?**
2. **Gheekoneen'?**
3. **Heldzedee'?**
4. **Noneebaalee'?**
5. **Lehaanee'?**
6. **Kk'odon daa' haazeetokkaalee'?**
7. **Bekenaal taaneebaalee'?**
8. **Saakkaay yedoneedaadlee'?**
9. **Booghe haadeeyohee'?**
10. **Beyee hoolaanee'?**
11. **Sets'eghe' kk'e doleedohee'?**
12. **Nehedaaleyohee'?**
13. **Seyeh deetohletlee'ee'?**
14. **Ts'aateyhdenaadekk'onh De gheendo'ee'?**
15. **Denaa yoo hoolaanee'?**

- B. Translate the following sentences from English to Koyukon. and give a Koyukon answer as in section "A" above.

1. Is it snowing?
2. Did it snow?
3. Did it snow yesterday?
4. Is it sunny?
5. Did he go down the bank?
6. Will we stop walking?
7. Are they paddling towards shore?
8. Will you guys stand?
9. Will you guys stand in front of me?
10. Is the moose going out into the open.
11. Is she sitting?
12. Is she sitting on the bench?
13. Am I pregnant?
14. Are there lots of berries?
15. Is you little sister and her family leaving?

Verb Themes:

\emptyset +baa (mot.)	swim (on water surface). For animals—one or two animals swim
\emptyset +kkaa (mot.)	paddle, go by boat
\emptyset +no (mot.)	move with one's belongings
\emptyset +yo (mot.)	one subject walks, moves (in unspecified manner). Refers only to 'I', 'you', or 'helshelit'.
\emptyset + 'ots (mot.)	two subjects walk, move (in unspecified manner). Refers only to 'we ₂ ', 'you guys ₂ ', or 'they ₂ '.
\emptyset +daatl (mot.)	many subjects walk, move (in unspecified manner). Refers only to three or more 'we', 'you guys', or 'they'
\emptyset +no (mot.)	move with one's belongings
\emptyset +laah (mot.)	(fish, waterfowl) swim underwater

Aspectual derivational strings with the (\emptyset mom.) aspect:

haa#de+ee+ (\emptyset mom.)	beginning, starting, leaving on a journey
nakk'u#de+ee+ (\emptyset mom.)	down the bank
do#de+ee+ (\emptyset mom.)	down an incline, descending
P+c#de+ee+ (\emptyset mom.)	come to P (clearing, lake, river)

Appendix

Areal nouns

Areal nouns; nouns that describe geographical features, communities, buildings or other structures, and areas; have special qualities in the Koyukon language. They are marked with a (hə) in the vocabulary lists of the *Denaakkenaagge'* textbook. Besides its obvious meaning, each areal noun has an additional meaning, which, in the English translation, would include a preposition such as 'in', 'inside', or 'on'. The additional meaning reflects the most obvious use of the areal noun, as shown below.

<u>Type</u>	<u>Areal noun</u>	<u>main. obvious meaning</u>	<u>second meaning*</u>
structure	yeh	house	in the house
structure	k'e'onh	animal den	in the animal den
structure	k'etsule	animal tunnel	in the animal tunnel
geographical feature	menkk'et	lake	on the lake, in the lake, by the lake
geographical feature	hene	river	on the river, in the river, by the river
geographical feature	kenkkokk'e	tundra	on the tundra
geographical feature	tene	trail, road, path	on the trail
geographical feature	tlaayeet	cave, oven	in the cave, in the oven
community	Ggaal Doh	Kaltag	in Kaltag
community	kkaayeh	village, town	in the village
area	yo	sky	in the sky
geographical feature	nen'	ground, land	on the ground, land

*The meaning 'at (*noun*)' applies to most areal nouns as well, such as 'at the house', 'at the village', 'at Kaltag', 'at the river' (where 'at' makes sense in English)

The nouns below are not areal nouns, even though they describe structures or geographical features. They are not marked with (hə) on the vocabulary lists.

<u>Type</u>	<u>Noun</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>
structure	tso, dəhdzeł	cache
geographical feature	benh, menh	lake
geographical feature	dleł	mountain
geographical feature	teyh	hill

Postpositions are used with areal nouns, but only if the combination isn't redundant in meaning. For example, one wouldn't use P+yee 'in P' for 'in the house', since the meaning 'in' is included already in the meaning of yeh 'house, in the house'. You also wouldn't use P+kk'e##do# or P+tleekk'e##do# 'on P, on top of P' with tene 'trail, on the trail', since the meaning 'on' is already in the meaning of tene.

When postpositions are used with areal nouns, the prefix **hə** must be attached to the postposition, as shown in the examples below:

kkaayeh hən ode	around the village, near the village
yeh hət leekk'e	on the house
k'e'onh hən eets'ene	in front of the animal den
yeh hən eets'ene	behind the house

Postpositions have other special properties also , but they will be discussed in later units.

Exercise

Circle the appropriate postposition or 'neither a. or b.' for the nouns given.

- | | | | |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 1. yeh | a. yee | b. həyee | c. neither a. or b. |
| 2. yeh | a. node | b. hənode | c. neither a. or b. |
| 3. dlel | a. t'oh | b. hət'oh | c. neither a. or b. |
| <i>* here P+t'oh means 'at the foot of P'</i> | | | |
| 4. yaasek | a. yee | b. həyee | c. neither a. or b. |
| 5. tene | a. kk'e | b. həkk'e | c. neither a. or b. |
| 6. tso | a. t'oh | b. hət'oh | c. neither a. or b. |
| 7. k'e'onh | a. neets'ene | b. hənēets'ene | c. neither a. or b. |
| 8. dəhdzeł | a. tleekk'e | b. hətleekk'e | c. neither a. or b. |
| 9. yeh | a. t'leekk'e | b. hətleekk'e | c. neither a. or b. |
| 10. taal | a. kk'e | b. həkk'e | c. neither a. or b. |
| 11. menh | a. te | b. həte | c. neither a. or b. |
| 12. menkk'et | a. yee | b. həyee | c. neither a. or b. |
| 13. nen' | a. kk'e | b. həkk'e | c. neither a. or b. |
| 14. hene | a. kk'ele | b. həkk'ele | c. neither a. or b. |
| 15. k'etsaan' | a. te | b. həte | c. neither a. or b. |
| 16. neebaale | a. yee | b. həyee | c. neither a. or b. |

Sentence Structures

Koyukon sentences are fairly straightforward in structure. The problem for English speakers just learning the language, however, is that the sentences aren't structured at all like the English sentences. This section will help you understand how Koyukon sentences are made.

The simplest sentences consist of just a verb. (We will consider sentences that only use verbs for now). Below are some examples, where the verbs are labeled with a V.

Hudeezoonh. V	It (weather) is nice.
Gheetyotl. V	It was snowing.
Letaanh. V	He/she/it is lying down/sleeping.
Todo'. V	He/she/it will be sitting/staying.
Gheehaa'. V	He/she/it was standing.
Hetohaa'. V	They will be standing.

Longer sentences can be formed by adding time adverbs. Note that the time adverb (TA) precedes the verb (V) in the sentences below:

Doogh dzaan hudeezoonh. TA V	It (weather) is nice today.
Kk'odon hanotle gheetyotl. TA V	It snowed day before yesterday.
Doogh helts'en' letaanh. TA V	He is sleeping this evening.
Kk'odon daa' todo'. TA V	He/she/it will be staying tomorrow.
Mendon gheehaa'. TA V	He/she/it was standing earlier this morning. (eg. toddler)
Helts'en' daa' hetohaa'. TA V	They will stand later in the evening.

Nouns can be used to specify the subject (S), the one who is performing the verb or is described by the verb. The subject precedes the verb in the sentence.

Sarah letaanh. S V	Sarah is sleeping/lying down.
Soogh(e) todo'. S V	My older brother will be sitting/staying.
Sedaadze gheehaa'. S V	My little sister was standing.
Denaa hetohaa'. S V	The (2) men will stand.

Sentences can also include areal nouns (Ar). The areal noun precedes the verb in the sentence.

Ts'eldzet denh letaanh.	He/she/it is lying down/sleeping in the bedroom. (ts'eldzet denh is 'bedroom')
Ar V	
Ts'aateyhdenaadekk'onh Denh todo'.	He/she/it will be staying in Huslia.
Ar V	
Yeh gheehaa'.	He/she/it was standing in the house.
Ar V	
Kkuskkeno hetohaa'.	They will stand in the community hall.
Ar V	

All four of these elements; time adverb, subject, areal noun, and verb; can be used in one sentence. Note that the order is TA, S, Ar, V in all of the sentences below.

Doogh helts'en' Sarah ts'eldzet denh letaanh.	Sarah is lying down/sleeping in the bedroom this evening.
TA S Ar V	
Kk'odon daa' sooghe Ts'aateyhdenaadekk'onh Denh todo'.	My older brother will be staying in Huslia tomorrow.
TA S Ar V	
Mendone sedaadze yeh gheehaa'.	My younger sister was standing in the house earlier in the morning.
TA S Ar V	
Helts'en' daa' denaa kkuskkeno hetohaa'.	The (2) men will stand in the community hall later this evening.
TA S Ar V	

Postpositions

Postpositions are the Koyukon equivalents to the English prepositions. In English, the preposition comes before the noun or pronoun. In Koyukon, the postposition comes after the noun or a prefix (that is represented by a pronoun in English). The postpositional object is P and the postposition is pp. P and pp together are viewed as a unit called the postpositional phrase (written as P+pp).

neebaal(e)yee(t) P + pp	in (pp) the tent (P).
nenełts'ene P + pp	in front (pp) of you (ne- prefix as P).
yeh haneets'ene* P + pp	behind (pp) the house (P).
kkuskkuño hånode* P + pp	near (pp) the community hall (P).

*Since *yeh* and *kkuskkuño* are areal nouns, a *hu-* prefix must be added to the postposition. See the areal nouns handout.

In sentences, the postpositional phrase precedes the verb.

Neebaal yee letaanh. P + pp V	He/she/it is lying down/sleeping in the tent.
Nenełts'en todo'. P + pp V	He/she/it will sit in front of you.
Yeh haneets'en gheehaa'. P + pp V	He/she/it was standing behind the house.
Kkuskkuño hånode hetohaa'. P + pp V	They (2) will stand around the community hall.

Notice that in the sentences below, the postpositional phrases go between the subject (S) and the verb (V).

Doogh hełts'en' Sarah neebaale yee letaanh. TA S P + pp V	Sarah is lying down/sleeping in (pp) the tent (P) this evening.
Kk'odon daa' sooghe nenełts'ene todo'. TA S P + pp V	My older brother will sit in front (pp) of you (ne- prefix as P) tomorrow.
Mendone sedaadze yeh haneets'en gheehaa'. TA S P + pp V	My younger sister was standing behind (pp) the house (P) earlier in the morning.
Hełts'en' daa' denaa kkuskkuño hånode hetohaa'. TA S P + pp V	The (2) men will stand near the meeting hall later this evening.

Complements

Some verbs are meaningless without a complement. Up till now the only verbs that you have learned that require complements are the 'be (*complement*)' verbs. They are the verbs *hoolaanh*, *hoogheelaa'*, and *hootolaa'* in unit 2. The complement (*comp.*) immediately precedes the 'be...' verbs. At this stage, the categories of words that you will be using as complements are the weather nouns (not weather verbs), the time nouns (not time adverbs), and the predicate adjectives. They are clearly marked as weather and time nouns and predicate adjectives in the unit 2 vocabulary list. Therefore the only combinations with the 'be...' verbs that you will be responsible for are *comp. V*. Any other combinations would only confuse you right now.

Okk hoolaanh. <i>comp. V</i>	It is foggy.
Okk hoogheelaa'. <i>comp. V</i>	It was foggy.
Okk hootolaa'. <i>comp. V</i>	It will be foggy.
Dzaatsen' hoogheelaa'. <i>comp. V</i>	It was cloudy.
Tseed hoolaanh. <i>comp. V</i>	There is snow on the ground.
Saanh hootolaa'. <i>comp. V</i>	It will be summer.
Høyneets hoolaanh. <i>comp. V</i>	It is midwinter.
Kk'odähmen' hoolaanh. <i>comp. V</i>	It is morning.
Edzoo hoogheelaa'. <i>comp. V</i>	It was cold.
Etlebaa' hoolaanh. <i>comp. V</i>	It is hot.

Final Note

In all of these Koyukon sentences, the verb is last. The time adverbs, noun subjects, areal nouns, and postpositions can be used or left out at the discretion of the speaker, but the order will stay the same. One can't say ~*Denaar hetohaa' helts'en' daa'*~ or ~*Hanode kkskkano denaa hetohaa'*~. In the case of 'be...' verbs, the complement is required and it immediately precedes the verb.

~ indicates that this is an incorrect sentence.

Exercises

Unscramble the Koyukon sentences.

Some sentences are correct and don't require any changes. Pay attention to the English translation of the correct sentence.

- | <u>Koyukon</u> | <u>English</u> |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Tene deneege lehaanh. | <i>The moose is standing on the trail.</i> |
| 2. Lesdo yeh doogh dzaane. | <i>I am staying home today.; I'm staying in the house today.</i> |
| 3. Lehaanh Bobby kk'el. | <i>Stand next to Bobby.</i> |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 4. Hootolaa' edzoo. | <i>It (weather, area) will be cold.</i> |
| 5. Theresa taaghsaa' neets'en | <i>I will stand behind Theresa.</i> |
| 6. Tledaat hoogheelaa' | <i>It was dark. It was night.</i> |
| 7. Hek'edee'onh doogh mendone. | <i>It is sunny this morning.</i> |
| 8. Denaanehts'en leedo! | <i>Sit in front of us!</i> |
| 9. Hootolaa' huyts'en'. | <i>It will be fall.</i> |
| 10. Hohadodetlaatl Denh oghe sode gheedo'. | <i>My older sister lived in
Tanana last year.</i> |
| 11. Sekk'ele leehaanh. | <i>Stand by me.</i> |
| 12. Tseetl hoolaanh. | <i>There is snow on the ground.</i> |
| 13. Dlel Taaneets oghe daa' sodo'. | <i>We will live in Rampart next
year.</i> |
| 14. K'egho sedelnekkaa hetotaa' yee. | <i>My parents will sleep in the
tent.</i> |
| 15. Hoolaanh yokk'ut. | <i>There are scattered white
clouds.</i> |
| 16. Gheedo' sekk'ele tlede. | <i>She/he sat next to me last
night.</i> |
| 17. K'ookkaayeh hunehts'en denaa hehts'en' done
gheehaa'. | <i>The men were standing in
front of the store (k'oo-
kkaayeh) earlier in the
evening.</i> |
| 18. Lehaanh kkaayeh nohbaaye. | <i>A fox is standing in the
village.</i> |
| 19. Sharon kk'el Sandra todo' hehts'en' daa'. | <i>Sandra will sit next to Sharon
later this evening.</i> |
| 20. Sharon kk'el Sandra todo' tlede daa'. | <i>Sharon will sit next to Sandra
later tonight.</i> |

Key to the Koyukon Verb Prefix/Suffix Chart

This Koyukon verb prefix/suffix chart is not the "last word" on these parts of the verb. Some minor adjustments still need to be made on it as we learn more about the Koyukon verb system. However this chart will provide answers for most of the Koyukon verbs.

The numbers in the chart are the reference numbers for each verb prefix or suffix. The abbreviations are explained below. Since there are numerous adverbial/essential (position 11A) and incorporate (position 6) disjunct prefixes, only representative samples have been included here.

The basic unit of a Koyukon Verb is the verb stem, which carries the main meaning of the verbs. The prefixes and suffixes modify the main meaning. The stem consists of a root (position 0) and a suffix (position -1). For example, in the verb **neeneskkaanh** 'I stopped paddling' or 'I paddled to a point', the stem is **kkaanh** 'paddle'. The root is **kkaa** and the suffix is **nh**. A classifier prefix (position 1) always accompanies the stem; in **neeneskkaanh**, it is \emptyset . The \emptyset classifier doesn't express itself in the verb, but the position that it occupies in the verb is still real. The **s** is the subject prefix (position 2) meaning 'I'. The **ne** preceding it is the **ne** mode prefix for the **n** momentaneous aspect. The **n** momentaneous aspect focuses attention to the action done at the moment. Finally, the **nee** prefix is the adverbial, essential prefix (position 11A) meaning 'to a point' or 'stop (motion)'. All the parts of the verb have a function and contribute to its meaning.

Below are explanations of the positions and the accompanying abbreviations:

Disjunct Prefixes

- 13) **Do** interrogative prefix, used to make questions.

Postpositional Object Prefixes

(used with the postpositions in position 11B)

- 12B) The postpositional prefix that combines with **be** in position 12B to form **hebe** 'they, them', with **ye** to form **heye** 'they (acting on) him', and the **de** to form **hede** 'their own'.
12A) The other postpositional prefixes. **be**, **ye**, and **de** can be used without the **he** in position 12A, to mean 'he/she/it', 'he/she/it to him/her/it', and 'his/her/its own' respectively.

Derivational, Thematic Disjunct Prefixes

- 11B) Bound Verbal Postpositions. These have the same general function as English prepositions such as 'on', 'in', 'beside', etc. Some postpositions can only be used in certain verb contexts, such as a specific verb aspect. These are bound postpositions. (Unbound postpositions can be used more freely).
11A) Adverbial, Essential Disjunct Prefixes. These prefixes give specific meanings such as 'up, on' (**do**), *negative* (**ts'e**), 'to a point' (**nee**), and *many* (**yen**).

Other Disjunct Prefixes

- 10) Iterative. Gives the meaning of 'again', 'back', or 'return'.
- 9) **Ne** or '**an** distributive meaning 'here and there' and the **ye** disjunct prefix used in 'bark' and 'sneeze'.
- 8) **Soo** adverbial meaning 'sufficiently', 'enough'.
- 7) **Do** verbal. Used with **de** conjunct prefix (position 4F) to refer to verbal noises, such as singing, talking, etc.
- 6) Incorporate noun prefixes, nouns which are incorporated into the verb, such as **beł** 'sleep' or 'flock', **yenee** 'mind', and **to** 'water'.

Disjunct Prefix/Conjunct Prefix Boundary (#)

Conjunct Prefixes

Pronominal Prefixes

- 5F) **3y** direct object prefixes. These are used in combinations such as **beye** 'he/she/it (topic) to him/her/it', **heye** 'they to him/her/it', and **k'eye** 'something to him/her/it'.
- 5E) Direct object prefixes.
- 5D) Indefinite object/subject prefix **k'e**.
- 5C) **He** 'they' subject prefix.
- 5B) **Ts'e** 'we' subject prefix.
- 5A) The **ye** 'he/she/it to him/her/it' prefix'.
- 4K) The **hə** areal prefix.
- 4J) The thematic prefix **he** in 'talk' and **yenee** in 'think'.
- 4I) The thematic **oo** prefix in 'wrap' and 'prop'.
- 4H) The completive **ghe** prefix, and the **ghe** prefix in 'contour'.
- 4G) The conative **oo** for 'try'. The conative **ne** (position 4C) is used with it.
- 4F) The **de** gender and **de** thematic prefixes. They occupy the same position, which is why only one **de** is expressed in the verb when they occur together.
- 4E) Epenthetic **ee** which commonly occurs in \emptyset momentaneous verbs such as **haadeeyo** 'he left', **cet'akk** 'it flew up', and **yee'onh** 'he/she/it found it (ball)'.
 - 4D) **Te** inceptive used in 'start, begin' and *future mode*.
 - 4C) **Ne** conative.
 - 4B) The **ne** gender and the **ne** thematic prefixes. They occupy the same position, which is why only one **ne** is expressed in the verb when they occur together.
 - 4A) The thematic **le** found in 'hear' and 'kill'.
- 3D) The **ee** perfective negative, **aa** neuter (aspectual), and **aa** epenthetic prefixes.
- 3C) The **le** mode prefix (perfective and imperfective) and the **l/ɿ** negative prefix.
- 3B) The \emptyset imperfective, **ne** imperfective, **ghe** perfective, and **ghu** optative mode prefixes.
- 3A) The \emptyset perfective and the **ne** perfective mode prefixes.
- 2) The **s** 'I', **ne** 'you', **əh** 'you guys', and the \emptyset 'he/she/it' subject prefixes.
- 1) The \emptyset , **ɿ**, **le**, and **de** classifiers that immediately precede the stem.

Conjunct Prefix/Stem Boundary

Stem

- 0) The verb root. This carries the main meaning of the verb. C represents consonant and V vowel. Consonant, vowel, n, and ' (glottal stop) combinations of the root are given. The structure is abstract, so one shouldn't worry too much about it. Just realize that the root occupies this position.
- 1) The aspectual/modal stem suffixes that attach to the root to form the complete stem. The aspect and mode determines which suffix gets attached to the root.

Stem/Suffix or Stem/Enclitic Boundary (##)

Suffixes and Enclitics

- 2) The negative **aa** and **ee** (*emphatic*) suffixes used in the imperfective, perfective, and future modes; and the negative **yu** suffix used in the optative mode.
- 3) The clause enclitics such as **zo** 'instead, else, otherwise', **lo** 'apparently, surprisingly', **eehu** 'almost', and **koon** 'also, too'.
- 4) The relative suffixes **(y)ee** 'thing', **(n)enh** 'person', **(h)aanh** 'person' used with negative verbs, **ne** 'people', and **denh** 'specific place or time'.
- 5) The subordinating enclitics **tah** ' ', **hu** 'general place or time', **ts'en** 'way, method', **done** 'when' *in the past*, and **daa** 'if, when' *in the future*.
- 6) The sentence enclitics **(h)ee** 'yes/no question marker' and **(h)aaa** 'maybe something will happen'

Sources

- Griffin, William. 1983. Southern Periphery: East. In Ortiz, Alfonso; ed. *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 10, p. 329-342.
- Heizer, Robert F; ed. 1978. *Handbook of North American Indians, vol. 8 California*. Washington D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.
- Helms, June; ed. 1981. *Handbook of North American Indians, vol. 6 Subarctic*. Washington D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.
- Jetté, Jules, Eliza Jones, Melissa Axelrod, and James Kari. (Forthcoming). *Koyukon Athabaskan Dictionary*. Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center.
- Jones, Eliza. 1990. Koyukon class handouts and exercises. unpubl. mss. from 1974 to 1990.
- _____. 1988. Noun Classification System in Dinaakk'a (Koyukon Athabaskan). ms. presented at the 1988 Dene Languages Conference.
- _____. 1983. *Dinaakkanaaga Ts'inh Huyoza: Junior Dictionary for Central Koyukon Athabaskan*. Anchorage: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, University of Alaska.
- Kari, James and Eliza Jones. 1981. Koyukon Verb Complex. 2pp. ms. chart. Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center.
- Krauss, Michael. 1982. Native Peoples and Languages of Alaska. map. Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center
- _____ and Victor Golla. 1980. Northern Athabaskan Languages. In Helms, June; ed. *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 6, p. 67-85.
- Kwaraceius, Joe. 1987 to present. Class notes and personal computer files of the Koyukon language.
- Opler, Morris. 1983a. Chiricahua Apache. In Ortiz, Alfonso; ed. *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 10, p. 401-418.
- _____. 1983b. Mescalero Apache. In Ortiz, Alfonso; ed. *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 10, p. 419-439.
- Ortiz, Alfonso; ed. 1983. *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 10 Southwest. Washington D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.
- Shipley, William. 1978. Native Languages of California. In Robert F. Heizer, ed. *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 8, p. 80-90.
- Suttles, Wayne; ed. 1990. *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 7 Northwest Coast. Washington D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.
- Thompson, Chad. 1984. *Athabaskan Languages and the Schools: A Handbook for Teachers*. Juneau: Alaska Department of Education; Bilingual/Bicultural Education Programs.
- Thompson; Chad, Melissa Axelrod, and Eliza Jones. 1983a. *Koyukon Language Curriculum Scope and Sequence*. Nenana, Alaska: Yukon-Kuyukuk School District.
- _____. 1983b. *Koyukon Language Curriculum Student Workbook*. Nenana, Alaska: Yukon-Kuyukuk School District.

